

MICROTUNE INC  
Form 10-K/A  
January 22, 2007  
Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

---

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM 10-K/A**

---

(Mark One)

**Annual Report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2005

OR

**Transition Report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number 000-31029-40

---

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

2201 10th Street

Plano, Texas

75-2883117  
(I.R.S. Employer

Identification Number)

75074

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code (972) 673-1600

---

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share**

*(Title of Class)*

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K/A or any amendment to this Form 10-K/A.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of accelerated filer and large accelerated filer in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

As of June 30, 2005, there were 52,208,844 shares of the Registrant's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, outstanding. This is the only outstanding class of common stock of the Registrant. As of that date, the aggregate market value of the shares of common stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant (based on the closing price of \$5.02 per share of Registrant's common stock as quoted by The NASDAQ National Market on that date) was approximately \$245.5 million. For the purposes of this disclosure, shares of the Registrant's common stock held by persons who hold more than 10% of the outstanding shares of common stock and shares held by officers and directors of the Registrant have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination is not necessarily conclusive.

As of February 24, 2006, there were 52,842,432 shares of the Registrant's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the Registrant's definitive proxy statement for the 2006 annual meeting of stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**FORM 10-K/A**

**YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2005**

**INDEX**

| <b>Item</b> | <b><u>Explanatory Note</u></b>  | <b>Page</b> |
|-------------|---|-------------|
|             | <b><u>PART I</u></b>  |             |
| ITEM 1:     | <u>Business</u>   | 5           |
| ITEM 1A:    | <u>Risk Factors</u>   | 13          |
| ITEM 1B:    | <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>  | 31          |
| ITEM 2:     | <u>Properties</u>   | 31          |
| ITEM 3:     | <u>Legal Proceedings</u>  | 31          |
| ITEM 4:     | <u>Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders</u>  | 32          |
|             | <b><u>PART II</u></b>   |             |
| ITEM 5:     | <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | 33          |
| ITEM 6:     | <u>Selected Financial Data</u>  | 34          |
| ITEM 7:     | <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | 37          |
| ITEM 7A:    | <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>   | 59          |
| ITEM 8:     | <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | 60          |
| ITEM 9:     | <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | 60          |
| ITEM 9A:    | <u>Controls and Procedures</u>  | 60          |
| ITEM 9B:    | <u>Other Information</u>  | 63          |
|             | <b><u>PART III</u></b>  |             |
| ITEM 10:    | <u>Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant</u>   | 64          |
| ITEM 11:    | <u>Executive Compensation</u>   | 64          |
| ITEM 12:    | <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>               | 64          |
| ITEM 13:    | <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>   | 64          |
| ITEM 14:    | <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>   | 64          |
|             | <b><u>PART IV</u></b>   |             |
| ITEM 15:    | <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>   | 65          |
|             | <u>SIGNATURES</u>   | 69          |

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**CAUTION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

All statements in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, other than statements of historical fact, are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements reflect our expectations, estimates and projections about our business and our industry, and reflect our beliefs based upon information available to us and our assumptions as of March 3, 2006, the original filing date of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005. In some cases, you can identify these statements by words such as if, may, might, will, should, could, we expect, plans, anticipates, believes, estimates, predicts, potential, continue, and other similar terms. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, projections of our future financial performance and our anticipated growth, our accounting estimates, assumptions and judgments, the impact of new accounting pronouncements related to the expensing of stock options on our future results, descriptions of our strategies, our product and market development plans, the trends we anticipate in our business and the markets in which we operate, the competitive nature and anticipated growth of those markets, our dependence on a few key customers for a substantial portion of our net revenue, our ability to continue to successfully partner with strategic demodulator partners, our ability to successfully address new markets where competition is intense, the effect of improvements in our stock option granting practices and our ability to enter into any agreement with the IRS to settle certain issues related to our stock option investigation.

We caution readers that, except as set forth below, the forward-looking statements in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A are predictions based on our expectations about future events as of the original filing date of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005 and, therefore, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially and adversely from those expressed or implied by any forward-looking statements. In addition to the other information in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, we encourage you to review the information regarding the risks and uncertainties associated with our business set forth in Item 1A Risk Factors and in our other filings with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. We have not updated any forward-looking statements in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for events occurring after the original filing date except for forward-looking statements related to the Audit Committee's investigation or the restatement in the sections of this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A identified in the Explanatory Note below. Please read our reports filed subsequent to the original filing date pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which update and supersede certain information contained in the original Annual Report on Form 10-K and in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A. We undertake no obligation to update the forward-looking statements in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A.

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

We are amending our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, filed on March 3, 2006, to restate our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 and certain related disclosures. This amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A also includes the restatement of selected consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, 2002, 2001, 2000 and 1999, which is included in Item 6, Selected Financial Data, and the unaudited quarterly financial data for each of the quarters in the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, which is included in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Results of Operations, Quarterly Financial Information. See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a detailed discussion of the effect of the restatement.

The restatement of the consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 from our original Annual Report on Form 10-K reflected in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A includes adjustments arising from the determinations of the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors, which conducted an investigation into our past stock option grant practices, with the assistance of independent legal counsel, independent accounting advisors, and our regular tax advisors, as well as our own internal review relating to these matters.

The financial impact of the Audit Committee's findings on our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 1999 through 2006 is as follows (in thousands):

|  | Year Ended December 31, |        |        |          |          |        |       | Total    |
|--|-------------------------|--------|--------|----------|----------|--------|-------|----------|
|  | 2006                    | 2005   | 2004   | 2003     | 2002     | 2001   | 2000  |          |
| Category 1: Improper measurement date for stock option | \$ 61                   | \$ 508 | \$ 525 | \$ 1,169 | \$ 3,513 | \$ 823 | \$ 21 | \$ 6,620 |

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

| grants   |        |        |        |          |          |          |        |        |          |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|----------|--------|--------|----------|
| Category 2: Modifications to stock option grants |        |        | (7)    | (80)     | 199      | 244      | 71     | 99     | 526      |
| Category 3: Employee stock purchase plan         | 30     | 74     | 16     | 10       | 62       |          |        |        | 192      |
| Category 4: Stock option grants to non-employees |        | 5      | 68     | 44       | 153      | 785      | 133    |        | 1,188    |
| Total stock-based compensation expense           | 61     | 538    | 597    | 1,173    | 3,766    | 1,282    | 877    | 232    | 8,526    |
| Category 5: Related tax liabilities              | 304    | 109    | 141    | 11       | 2        | 7        |        |        | 574      |
| Total  | \$ 365 | \$ 647 | \$ 738 | \$ 1,184 | \$ 3,768 | \$ 1,289 | \$ 877 | \$ 232 | \$ 9,100 |

For more information on these matters, please refer to Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, Audit Committee and Company Findings, Remedial Measures and Related Proceedings, Item 9A, Controls and Procedures and Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

We have not amended and we do not intend to amend any of our previously filed Annual Reports on Form 10-K or Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods affected by the restatement other than this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A and our amended Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the quarter ended March 31, 2006 filed contemporaneously herewith. For this

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

reason, the consolidated financial statements and related financial information contained in our previously filed reports should no longer be relied upon. Except for the sections of this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A identified below, all of the information in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A is as of December 31, 2005 and does not reflect events occurring after the filing of the original Annual Report on Form 10-K on March 3, 2006, and does not modify or update disclosures (including the exhibits to the original Annual Report on Form 10-K, except for the updated Exhibits 31.1, 31.2, 32.1, and 32.2 described below) affected by subsequent events. Accordingly, this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A should be read in conjunction with our periodic filings made with the SEC subsequent to the date of the original Annual Report on Form 10-K, including any amendments to those filings, such as the amended Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the quarter ended March 31, 2006, as well as any Current Reports filed on Form 8-K subsequent to the date of the filing of the original Annual Report on Form 10-K. In accordance with applicable SEC rules, this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A includes updated certifications from our Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and Chief Financial Officer (CFO) as Exhibits 31.1, 31.2, 32.1 and 32.2.

For the convenience of the reader, this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A sets forth the original Annual Report on Form 10-K in its entirety, as amended to reflect the restatement. The following items have been amended principally as a result of, and to reflect, the restatement, and no other information in the original Annual Report on Form 10-K is amended hereby as a result of the restatement:

|         |         |   |
|---------|---------|---|
| Part I  | Item 1  | Business Technology, Intellectual Property, Research and Development;   |
| Part I  | Item 1A | Risk Factors;   |
| Part I  | Item 3  | Legal Proceedings;  |
| Part II | Item 5  | Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities; |
| Part II | Item 6  | Selected Financial Data;  |
| Part II | Item 7  | Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;                            |
| Part II | Item 8  | Financial Statements and Supplementary Data;  |
| Part II | Item 9A | Controls and Procedures; and  |
| Part IV | Item 15 | Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.   |

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

**Website Access to Reports and Other Information**

We make our proxy statements, annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports, filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, available free of charge upon request by phone (telephone number: (972) 673-1850), by email to IR@microtune.com, in writing to our Investor Relations department at 2201 10<sup>th</sup> Street, Plano, Texas 75074 or through our internet web site, [www.microtune.com](http://www.microtune.com), as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC).

**Overview**

Microtune, Inc. was incorporated in 1996. We design and market radio frequency (RF) integrated circuits (ICs) and subsystem module solutions for the cable, digital television (TV) and automotive markets. Our tuner, amplifier and upconverter products permit the delivery, reception and exchange of broadband video, audio and data using terrestrial (off-air) and/or cable communications systems. Our products enable various consumer electronics, broadband communications and automotive electronics applications or devices, including cable TV set-top boxes; cable high-speed data modems; cable high-speed voice modems enabling cable-based digital phone services; car audio, video and antenna amplifier systems; digital/analog TVs, including high-definition TVs; personal computer television (PC/TV) multimedia products; and mobile TVs. We sell our products to original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) and original design manufacturers (ODMs) who sell devices and applications to consumers or service providers within the cable, digital TV and automotive markets. We operate Microtune as a single business unit or reportable operating segment serving our target markets.

The cable, digital TV and automotive markets are intensely competitive and historically have seen rapid changes in demand. Our markets are also characterized as having short product life cycles due to rapid technological changes. This often results in rapidly decreasing average selling prices, which makes product cost reduction efforts, involving both product design and manufacturing processes, critical. The volatility of demand within our target markets makes it difficult for us to identify and discuss business trends or to predict future results.

Today, our products are marketed principally to OEMs and ODMs in the following markets:

*Cable*

This market includes products that send and/or receive cable broadband signals. These products are designed for use in RF electronics, from upconverters in the cable head-end to tuners in consumer devices, including cable high-speed data modems, cable high-speed voice modems, and digital and analog set-top boxes.

*Digital TV*

This market includes products that receive terrestrial and cable signals. These products are designed for use in consumer electronics devices such as mobile (handheld) TVs; digital TVs, including high-definition TVs (including projection, Digital Light Processor (DLP), plasma and liquid crystal display (LCD) systems); digital TV set-top converter boxes; satellite receivers that include a terrestrial tuner; VCRs; portable DVD players; digital personal video recorders (DVRs); and PC/TV multimedia products.

*Automotive Electronics*

This market includes products targeted for mobile automotive and airline environments, including automobile and airline in-flight entertainment systems. Our automotive electronics products range from components for traditional AM/FM radios to components for emerging entertainment applications, including in-car TV, in-flight video, digital radio, such as digital audio broadcast, and HD radio .





## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Some of our customers are distributors who resell our products to various manufacturers. Often our distributors do not provide us with the identity of their customer, or if they do, we may not have visibility into the type of device being manufactured. In these cases, the revenue is not associated with a market.

### **Business Strategy**

Our mission is to be the leading supplier of RF tuner technology in our target markets. Key elements of our strategy to accomplish our mission include:

Focus on RF tuner technology and products where our experience, expertise and patent portfolio provide strategic and competitive advantages.

Leverage our RF systems expertise to help our customers design superior performing and cost effective applications and devices.

Leverage our core technologies and experience in real-world TV environments to provide silicon solutions for emerging mobile TV, digital TV and PC/TV multimedia markets.

Protect or increase our opportunities through expanded relationships with existing or new key partners.

Combine our RF IC and systems expertise and established products to expand our presence in automotive electronics as this market transitions to highly integrated RF IC solutions.

### **Organization**

To implement our strategy effectively, our systems engineering and marketing teams are organized into two specialties: cable/digital TV and automotive electronics. Our IC design, product and test engineering, mechanical design, quality, marketing communications, investor relations, sales, finance and accounting, information technology, legal, operations and human resources teams are centralized to achieve operational efficiencies.

During 2002 and 2003, we implemented a restructuring plan to reduce operational costs and structural expenses with the goals of reducing our losses and achieving profitability. We closed or sold certain design facilities, closed selected sales offices, eliminated development activity on certain products with limited near-term revenue potential, sub-contracted the manufacturing of our subsystem module products, shutdown our internal manufacturing operations for such products and implemented staff reductions.

### **Markets**

During the last 10 years, the worldwide reliance on the internet; the transition to digital technologies; the rise of broadband, mobile and wireless communications; and the growing interrelation of TVs, PCs, cable communications and the internet, coupled with an end-user desire for mobility, have fostered dramatic changes in business and consumer electronics, broadband communications and automotive electronics. These drivers have propelled the development of new classes of products and new forms of entertainment and information, based on innovative technologies that deliver better, faster, and improved mobile communications.

#### ***Cable***

According to an In-Stat/MDR study, total worldwide cable subscribers are projected to reach 400 million by 2008. During the last several years, the worldwide cable industry has evolved from a supplier of analog video programming to a competitive provider of digital voice, data and

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

video services. In-Stat/MDR predicts that nearly 100 million households will be subscribing to digital video service by 2008.

In order to support these new services, cable operators continue to invest in new technology and infrastructure to upgrade their networks to deliver consumers more channels, digital and HDTV programming, high-speed data communications, home networking, and two-way interactive services, including digital telecommunications and on-demand

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

services. As a part of this upgrade, cable operators continue to deploy new classes of digital consumer equipment that allow users to access a range of enhanced services such as:

*Modems:* Cable modems, as stand-alone devices, or as integrated into set-top boxes, which enable high-speed internet service via two-way cable; and voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) cable modems, which enable digital phone and high-speed internet service via two-way cable; and

*Set-top Boxes:* Digital interactive set-top boxes, which serve as the home access point for a number of services, including high-definition (HD), standard-definition (SD) and analog channels and new applications such as DVRs and on-demand services. In some deployments, the digital interactive set-top box is evolving into a home gateway, a multifunctional box designed to serve as the distribution hub for home networked video, voice and/or data services.

The cable industry's adoption of industry standards, including the CableLab® standards for DOCSIS® (cable modems) and its support for complementary standards, such as OpenCable (digital set-top boxes), PacketCable (cable telephony) and CableHome (home networking), has served as an additional catalyst to fuel the deployment of enhanced broadband services. These maturing standards are designed to ensure interoperability between different manufacturers' customer premise equipment and cable infrastructure (head-end) equipment products. They have stimulated a number of vendors to develop cost-effective, non-proprietary products that can operate efficiently and harmoniously in cable environments.

We provide tuners and amplifiers for cable modems, set-top boxes and VoIP cable telephony systems, which support the two-way transmission of data to and from the consumer and the cable operator's head-end. Multiple tuners are increasingly implemented in cable set-top boxes to support simultaneous viewing of one channel while recording a second channel using a DVR, on-demand services, and internet access. In the head-end itself, we also provide IC and subsystem module upconverter solutions for the power-, cost- and space-efficient RF delivery of on-demand and other services.

***Digital TV***

***Terrestrial TV***

The worldwide transition to digital technologies represents a massive technology transformation. In North America alone, IMS Research estimates that more than 300 million analog TV receivers will need to be converted to digital TV receivers. As originally conceived, the idea of digital TV was to deploy improved bandwidth efficiency techniques to provide either a picture with much greater detail than existing TV, or multiple digital video streams within the bandwidth of an existing analog channel. Any digital data, from digital video and audio to internet data, can be broadcast using digital transmission.

The definition of terrestrial digital TV is determined by standards adopted by various countries: the Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC) standard is deployed primarily in North America and the Digital Video Broadcast Terrestrial (DVB-T) standard is implemented in Europe and other parts of the world. The Digital Video Broadcast Handheld standard (DVB-H), targeted for mobile handheld devices, is expected to be implemented in the United States, Europe and other parts of the world.

To receive digital TV or other digital services, consumers require new kinds of products. Manufacturers have and continue to develop products with different combinations and options to see what consumers will buy. These new digital TV products include HDTVs; widescreen, DLP, LCD and plasma displays; digital set-top boxes that decode the digital signal for display on analog TV's; DVRs; mobile phones; notebook PCs or other portable handheld devices capable of receiving broadcast digital TV; and other TV peripherals.

Driven by government mandates, terrestrial digital video transmission has already begun in a number of countries, including the United States, Germany, France, Italy, the United Kingdom, Australia and Japan, and the number of markets for digital TV sets and related peripheral products is beginning to grow. We estimate that approximately 18 million set-top boxes and integrated digital television sets supporting the DVB-T standard have been shipped in 2005, predominantly in the United Kingdom, Italy, and Germany. We project this number to grow to nearly 24 million units in 2006 as additional countries begin services using the DVB-T standard and as DVB-T tuners begin to become a standard

feature for some television sets.

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

In the United States, actions by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC), backed by Congress and supported by industry organizations, are driving the transition to digital television technology. The FCC has adopted a plan that requires the inclusion of off-air digital TV tuners in all new digital television sets, greater than 13 inches by July 1, 2007. In addition, all TV interface devices that include a tuner (VCRs, DVD players or other peripherals) must come equipped with digital TV tuners by the July 1, 2007 target date as well. Most recently, the FCC has proposed a new target date of December 31, 2006, by which all TVs and interface devices, including those less than 13 inches, must comply with the digital tuner mandate.

Because different transmission formats are used for digital terrestrial broadcasting and digital cable systems in the United States, digital televisions generally have not been able to directly receive and decode digital signals from cable operators. The FCC addressed this shortcoming by adopting rules that will allow televisions to receive digital cable signals without the need for an external set-top box. The FCC created standards for digital cable ready (DCR) TV sets.

In early 2006, Congress passed a bill, which the President signed into law, that requires the turn off of analog signals in the United States by February 17, 2009. To ensure that all households can receive digital off-air television, this new law also includes a provision to subsidize the cost of digital set-top boxes that decode the digital signal for display on analog TVs (digital converter boxes) for those who might otherwise not be able to afford the cost to convert to digital TV. The law and FCC mandates are expected to significantly impact the deployment of digital TV products in coming years.

Consumers' desire to combine big-screen televisions with high-definition video and full surround sound audio systems has also been a key factor in driving sales of digital TV products. According to the Consumer Electronics Association (CEA), more than 32 million DTV products have been sold in the United States since 1998. In 2006, the CEA estimates that over 15 million DTV products will be sold, with HDTVs outselling analog TVs for the first time.

We provide tuners and amplifiers used for the RF tuning and reception of signals for digital television products.

#### *Mobile TV*

The convergence of consumer applications on mobile devices has demonstrated that there is substantial consumer interest in the ability to access entertainment and information while on the go. This is the premise behind the emergence of a new class of mobile, battery-powered devices, including mobile phones, that can deliver digital broadcast services. Mobile TV broadcast, which holds substantial promise as the next stage in the worldwide rollout of digital TV, is expected to offer new consumer services.

Many of the technical, commercial and regulatory issues for the delivery of mobile TV broadcasts have already been addressed. Standards such as DVB-H and Integrated Services Digital Broadcast Terrestrial One-Segment (ISDB-T one-segment) have been specified and approved by standards bodies to support the mobile broadcast digital television model. Since mobile devices have unique requirements in terms of power-consumption, screen size and mobility, new technologies, including DVB-H compliant tuners and demodulators, are or will be developed to enable these services. In addition, DVB-H trials in Europe and the United States have verified system feasibility and launches of DVB-H services are expected in Germany, Italy, Spain and the United States in 2006 and 2007. More importantly, the concept of mobile TV has been embraced by major mobile phone manufacturers and many have announced or are expected to announce mobile TV products.

IMS Research expects a total of more than 70 million DVB-H handsets to be shipped during the next three years. By the end of the decade, IMS projects that it is likely that mobile TV capability will become a must-have feature for manufacturers of all types of portable multimedia devices.

We provide very low-power tuners for the RF tuning and reception of signals for DVB-H-based mobile digital television products.

#### *PC/TV Multimedia Entertainment*

The advent of digital broadcast television is expected to be an important factor in the market for a new class of PC/TV products, the multimedia PC. These personal entertainment PCs converge personal computing with high-grade audio-visual capabilities, combining the functionality of a PC, TV, CD player and DVD recorder in a versatile platform. PC/TV tuners are emerging as essential components in these computers, including portable and desktop models. By 2008, In-Stat/MDR expects worldwide annual shipments of entertainment PCs to exceed 15 million units.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

We provide tuners and amplifiers used for the RF tuning and reception of signals for multimedia PC products.

#### ***Automotive Electronics***

Technology convergence and integration is beginning to impact the automotive and airline industries. In the automotive market, for example, low-cost communications, navigation, information and entertainment technologies are combining with traditional in-car display and audio systems to create new applications and potential new markets for in-car systems. Driven by consumer demand, new applications are rapidly evolving beyond the conventional car audio system to include digital sound systems, digital radio, such as digital audio broadcast, and HD radio™ and a suite of applications that allow passengers to watch digital TV and video and play interactive games. These newer applications are expected to gain growing consumer acceptance during the next decade, driving continued market opportunity for providers of these products and services and for suppliers of the underlying technology.

Currently, the majority of our products sold into the automotive market are utilized in car TVs and AM/FM radios. Demand for car TV and newer digital radio is expected to grow rapidly as automakers begin offering a range of systems in more vehicles, moving from luxury cars into mid-priced models. IMS Research forecasts that the worldwide market for in-car audio, infotainment and driver information systems will grow from an estimated 127.8 million units in 2005 to 152.4 million units in 2008. ABI Research forecasts that the worldwide automotive market for digital radio will grow from an estimated 2.6 million units in 2005 to 20.3 million units in 2010.

Data delivered via RF communications is integral to these emerging automotive applications, and we provide enabling technology, including AM/FM tuners, digital radio front-ends, antenna amplifiers, and in-car TV tuners which are incorporated into automotive electronics subsystems to support these applications.

#### **Products**

The applications or devices associated with the cable, digital TV and automotive markets require high levels of RF performance, power efficiency, functionality and integration. Our products are engineered to address the complex, high-performance RF requirements of broadband transmission and reception.

We classify our products into two types: ICs (also referred to as silicon ) and subsystem-level RF solutions (called Modules).

#### ***Integrated Circuit Products***

We offer a product portfolio that includes:

##### ***MicroTuner Single-Chip Broadband Tuners***

Our premier products are our single-chip MicroTuner IC tuners. In 1999, we introduced the world's first broadband television tuners with all active components implemented in a single microcircuit. We believe our MicroTuner chips are one of the few single chip integrated circuit TV tuners in high volume production today that incorporate all of the active elements of a RF broadband tuner, including low-noise and intermediate frequency amplifiers. Our MicroTuner chips are based on both a patented architecture and multiple patented integrated circuit implementations.

##### ***Silicon Amplifiers***

We offer a family of amplifiers, including upstream amplifiers, Intermediate Frequency (IF) amplifiers and broadband antenna amplifiers, which can be used as companion products to our single-chip tuners, or used separately. These products enable or support a variety of specialized functions, including high-speed upstream cable communications and the distribution of a broadband signal across multiple tuners. Our silicon amplifiers support these functions by conditioning signals within the RF front end and boosting them for distribution through a system. The amplifiers also enable two-way communications capability in cable access applications and provide downstream amplification in automotive radio and in-car TV applications.





---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*VideoCaster Chipset*

We offer the VideoCaster chipset and Module for cable video-on-demand (VOD) applications. With this product family, we believe we have achieved a technological and size breakthrough in upconverters by developing three silicon chips to replace many of the discrete parts contained in other upconverters. In doing so, we significantly reduced the size and power consumption of the RF electronics, when compared with the smallest known upconverter.

***Subsystem-Level RF Solutions***

Our subsystem-level products, called Modules, are RF solutions consisting of tuner and/or transmit/receive functions that are pre-assembled into tested, production-ready RF front-ends. Our subsystem solutions are available for multiple applications, including cable telephony, PC/TV multimedia, analog and digital car radio, analog and digital car TV, digital TV, antenna amplifiers and cable head-end upconverters.

Some of our subsystem-level products contain our own IC components, such as in the VideoCaster Module, which provide a competitive advantage through high levels of functional integration. Our Modules are pre-configured and pre-tested for ready placement on motherboards, printed circuit boards or chassis.

See Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for discussions of net revenue by product group.

**Technology, Intellectual Property, Research and Development**

We were founded in 1996 on a commitment to RF IC innovation. We have an established track record of introducing advanced products, based on our pioneering RF IC technology, that address emerging markets and serve customers in existing markets.

As of December 31, 2005, we had more than 90 RF and communications systems technical personnel. Our technical team represents one of our most important strategic and competitive assets. Our team, comprised of RF and analog IC design experts, systems engineers, and product and test engineers, enables us to produce differentiated RF IC and subsystem module solutions for applications in our targeted markets. Team members are located in our design centers in Plano, Texas, Plantation, Florida and Ingolstadt, Germany.

We believe we have a strong intellectual property portfolio, which is of vital importance to our business as many of our competitors are larger, more diversified companies with substantially greater financial resources. Our ability to protect our proprietary innovations from exploitation by our competitors is crucial to our future success. We have in the past and will continue to vigorously pursue and maintain protection for the proprietary technology used in our products. Currently, we hold 59 issued United States utility patents and have more than 37 additional United States patent applications pending. Our issued United States patents begin to expire in 2015. Our patents cover various aspects of our RF and analog technologies at the broad architectural, circuit and building-block levels.

See Part IV, Item 15, Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules for our patent license agreement with Broadcom Corporation.

Our research and development expenses were \$16.5 million, \$15.6 million and \$24.2 million for 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively. Of these amounts, stock-based compensation expense comprised \$0.5 million, \$1.0 million and \$2.5 million, respectively. We sponsor the majority of our research and development activities. See Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for a discussion of research and development expenses. As discussed in Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, previously reported stock-based compensation expense was adjusted as part of the restatement of our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 and certain related disclosures.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### **Sales and Marketing**

As of December 31, 2005, our worldwide sales organization consisted of over 35 employees with offices located throughout the United States: Plano, Texas; Huntsville, Alabama; Atlanta, Georgia; Chicago, Illinois; Campbell, California; Solano Beach, California; and Raleigh, North Carolina, and in regional centers around the world: Ingolstadt, Germany; Taipei, Taiwan; Tokyo, Japan; Shenzhen, China and Seoul, South Korea. Our sales organization consists of technical sales, service and customer support professionals and includes a field application engineering staff that is involved with customers during various phases of design and production. The field applications engineering function, located throughout our worldwide sales offices, is a critical element in achieving customer design wins. We also provide customers with application engineering support from our Plano and Ingolstadt systems engineering personnel.

We centralize and manage sales for all of our products across each of our target markets under one worldwide sales organization. We sell our products directly to our customers and via a network of distributors and independent sales representatives located around the world.

Historically, revenues from international markets have represented the majority of our total revenues. See Item IA, **Risk Factors** for a description of this and other risks. See Note 15, **Geographic Information and Significant Customers** to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a discussion of financial information by geographic area.

#### **Backlog**

Our sales are made primarily pursuant to standard purchase orders for delivery of products. Due to industry fluctuations in the supply and demand balance for component parts, resulting in frequent and potentially significant changes in the lead times provided by customers when placing purchase orders, we do not believe that backlog is a reliable indicator of future revenue levels.

#### **Customers**

We market and sell our ICs and subsystem module solutions directly to OEMs, ODMs and their suppliers who sell devices or applications to consumers, other OEMs or service providers (cable) within the cable, digital TV and automotive markets. The devices or applications that our customers produce include cable TV set-top boxes; cable high-speed data modems; cable high-speed voice modems enabling cable-based digital phone services; car audio, video and antenna amplifier systems; digital/analog TVs, including high-definition TVs; personal computer television (PC/TV) multimedia products; and mobile TVs. We also market and sell to third-party manufacturers and to distributors who sell directly to the OEMs and ODMs. We engage with customers at multiple levels within their organization; provide design and systems services and applications engineering support; and align product roadmaps to meet their product requirements.

We supplied our IC and Module products to more than 70 customers worldwide during the year ended December 31, 2005, including the following:

*Cable:* Advanced Digital Broadcast, Askey, Asustek Computer, primarily for the benefit of ARRIS, Cisco, Hitron, Motorola, Pace, Samsung, Scientific-Atlanta, and Tellabs.

*Digital TV:* ATI Technologies, EchoStar, Toshiba, Pinnacle and Samsung.

*Automotive Electronics:* Delphi/Fuba Automotive, Harman Becker Automotive Systems, Hirschmann Car Communications, Lear, Panasonic, Rockwell Collins and Thales.

See Item 7, **Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations** for a discussion of net revenue for significant customers.

#### **Manufacturing**

We use subcontractors for IC wafer production, die packaging and testing. This allows us to eliminate the high capital requirements of owning and operating semiconductor fabrication, packaging and test facilities. It also enables us to focus on the design of our IC products as well as providing engineering support to our customers, where we believe we have the best opportunity to create and maintain competitive advantage.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

We have established relations with IC wafer foundries, IBM Microelectronics, Jazz Semiconductor and X-FAB, to help ensure our future demands are in line with their manufacturing technology roadmaps and capacities. These foundries offer a mature BiCMOS production process. In addition, IBM and Jazz Semiconductor offer advanced silicon germanium (SiGe) process technology. We are currently in the process of qualifying Jazz Semiconductor as an alternate source for SiGe process technology. Our reliance on third-party suppliers involves risks such as reduced control over delivery schedules, quality assurance and fabrication costs and the risk of material supply disruptions. See Item 1A, Risk Factors for a description of risks associated with reliance upon third-party suppliers.

We use Amkor in Korea and in the Philippines and ASE in Korea for IC packaging and final test. We use Criteria Labs in Austin, Texas for wafer probe and in Penrose, Colorado for tape and reel packaging. We also use ISE in Austin, Texas for wafer probe. Criteria Labs recently emerged from bankruptcy proceedings. We also perform RF testing at our facility in Plano, Texas. We are currently in the process of qualifying another source for assembly, test and packaging. Our reliance on these subcontractors and on certain third-party test equipment manufacturers involves risks such as reduced control over delivery schedules, quality assurance and costs. See Item 1A, Risk Factors.

We closed our manufacturing facility in the Philippines during 2003, where we built almost all our RF Module subsystem solutions, and sold most of the facility's manufacturing equipment and raw material inventories to Three-Five Systems, Inc (TFS). Simultaneously, we agreed to subcontract the majority our RF Module subsystem manufacturing to TFS. See Note 4, Acquisitions and Dispositions, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. During 2005, we entered into a five-year Manufacturing Agreement with Ionics EMS, Inc. (Ionics), a leading provider of electronics manufacturing services in the Philippines. Ionics replaced TFS as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner. See Note 3, Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. We are exposed to manufacturing risks as a result of our dependence on a single manufacturing facility and a single sub-contractor for our subsystem module solutions. See Item 1A, Risk Factors. We also use Katek in Germany to build a small portion of our RF Module products.

We place orders with our suppliers based on forecasts of customer demand and, in some instances, may establish buffer inventories to accommodate anticipated demand. See Item 1A, Risk Factors.

**Competition**

The semiconductor industry, in general, and the markets in which we compete, in particular, are intensely competitive and are characterized by rapid technological change, evolving industry standards and price erosion. Many of our competitors are larger, more diversified companies with substantially greater financial resources. Some of our competitors are also customers who have internal IC and RF subsystems design and manufacturing capability. We also compete with smaller, emerging companies whose strategy is to sell products into specialized markets or to provide a portion of the products or product capabilities that we offer. We expect competition to continue to intensify as current competitors expand their product offerings and new competitors enter our markets.

Although the specific basis on which we compete varies by market, we believe that the principal factors common to all our markets are:

Conformity to industry standards;

Performance improvements;

Price reductions;

Differentiating product features;

Time-to-market for new products;

Quality and reliability;

Application engineering support; and

Adaptability and flexibility to meet customers and target markets requirements.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### *Cable*

Our major RF tuner competitors in the cable market include Alps, Anadigics, Broadcom, Freescale, Panasonic and Philips.

#### *Digital TV*

Our major RF tuner competitors in the digital TV market include Alps, Broadcom, DiBcom, Freescale, LG Innotek, Philips, RF Magic, Samsung Electro-Mechanics, Siano, Texas Instruments, Thomson and Xceive.

#### *Automotive Electronics*

Tuner competitors in the transportation electronics market include Alps, Mitsumi, Panasonic, Philips and Sanshin.

### **Environmental Matters**

International, federal, state and local requirements relating to the discharge of substances into the environment, the disposal of hazardous wastes and other activities affecting the environment may have an impact on our operations. We believe that we are in material compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations. To date, compliance with environmental requirements and resolution of environmental claims has been accomplished without material effect on our liquidity or capital resources.

Beginning in July 2006, our product shipments into certain regions of the world must be lead-free. We currently have lead-free versions of our silicon products and we are in the process of altering our applicable subsystem module solutions to also be lead-free. See Item 1A, Risk Factors.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2005, we had a total of 178 employees worldwide, including 93 in research and development, 38 in sales and marketing and 47 in operations, finance and administration. Of these employees, 105 were located in the United States.

### **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

Except as described below, the risk factors included in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 2005 have not been updated for information or events occurring after March 3, 2006, the date of filing of our original Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

The following risk factor has been added to this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A solely to reflect the impact of the restatement described in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, Audit Committee and Company Findings, Remedial Measures and Related Proceedings, Item 9A, Controls and Procedures and Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Form 10-K/A:

**The matters relating to the investigation by the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors into our stock option granting practices and the restatement of our consolidated financial statements may result in future litigation or regulatory inquiries which could harm our financial results.**

On July 27, 2006, we announced that the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors, with the assistance of independent legal counsel, was conducting a review of our stock option practices covering the time from our initial public offering in August 2000 through June 2006.

On November 1, 2006, the Audit Committee announced that it had concluded that the actual accounting measurement dates for certain past stock option grants differed from the measurement dates previously used in accounting for such grants. Because, in certain cases, the prices on the previously used measurement dates were lower than the prices on the actual accounting measurement dates, we determined that we should have recognized material amounts of stock-based compensation expense in connection with these transactions. Therefore, we concluded that our previously filed unaudited interim and audited annual consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003,

2002 and 2001, as well as the unaudited interim financial statements for the first quarter ended March 31, 2006, should no longer be relied upon because these financial statements contained misstatements and would need to be restated. We disclosed this conclusion in our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on November 1, 2006. In January 2007, we determined to restate our selected consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2000 and 1999.

This review of our historical stock option granting practices has required us to incur substantial expenses for legal, accounting, tax and other professional services, has diverted our management's attention from our business, and could in the future adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our stock option granting practices and the restatement of our prior financial statements have exposed us to greater risks associated with litigation and regulatory proceedings. We cannot assure you that any future litigation or regulatory action will result in the same conclusions reached by the Audit Committee. The conduct and resolution of these matters will be time consuming, expensive and distracting from the conduct of our business.

We voluntarily contacted the SEC regarding the Audit Committee's review and our representatives expect to meet with the SEC to discuss the findings of the Audit Committee's investigation in detail. We intend to cooperate with the SEC in any investigation into these matters.

While we believe that we have made appropriate judgments in determining the correct measurement dates for stock option grants, the SEC may disagree with the manner in which we have accounted for and reported, or not reported, the financial impact of past stock option grant measurement date errors, and there is a risk that any SEC inquiry could lead to circumstances in which we may have to further restate our prior financial statements, amend prior SEC filings, or otherwise take other actions not currently contemplated by us. Any such circumstance could also lead to future delays in filing our subsequent SEC reports and delisting of our common stock from The NASDAQ Global Market. Furthermore, if we are subject to adverse findings in any of these matters, we could be required to pay damages or penalties or have other remedies imposed upon us which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Please see Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

**Our success depends on the growth of the cable, digital TV and automotive markets generally and the demand for RF products within these markets specifically.**

We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from sales of RF products into markets related to cable, digital TV and automotive applications or devices. These markets are characterized by:

intense competition;

rapid technological change;

long design cycles; and

short product life cycles, especially in the PC and consumer electronics markets.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

The cable, digital TV and automotive markets may not grow in the future as anticipated, if at all, or a significant market slowdown may occur. Further, demand for applications or devices that include our products, in particular, cable set-top boxes; high-speed cable data modems; high-speed cable voice modems enabling cable based digital phone services; car audio, video and antenna amplifier systems; digital/analog TVs, including high-definition TVs; PC/TV multimedia products and mobile TVs may not grow at a rate sufficient for us to sustain profitability, or our customers' market share may decline, even though demand in general is high, which would also adversely affect our financial results. In addition, since the mobile TV market segment is a new market, and its development is subject to many contingencies and unknowns, it may develop much slower than currently expected or it may not develop at all. Because of the intense competition in the cable, digital TV and automotive markets, the unproven technology of many products addressing these markets and the short product life cycles of many consumer applications or devices, it is difficult to predict the potential size and future growth rate of the markets for our RF products. In addition, the cable, digital TV and automotive markets are transitioning from analog to digital, as well as expanding to new services, such as interactive television, mobile TV and on-demand services. The future growth of our RF product markets is dependent upon market acceptance of our customers' applications and devices, incorporating our RF technology, that address the cable, digital TV and automotive markets, and we cannot assure you that our customers' products and consequently, our underlying RF technology, will be accepted by any of the end customers in these markets. If the demand for our RF products is not as great as we expect, if we are unable to produce competitive products to meet that demand or if we are otherwise unable to capitalize on market opportunities, we may not be able to generate revenue growth or profitability.

**Market specific risks affecting the mobile TV market segment within the digital TV market could impair our ability to compete successfully in this new market segment.**

The market for mobile TV is new and is characterized by various market-specific risks, any of which may adversely affect our ability to compete in this new market segment.

Examples of market-specific risks affecting the mobile TV market segment include:

the risk that the mobile TV market segment may develop more slowly than expected or not develop at all;

the risk that we will fail to achieve or continue to achieve design wins with major cell phone manufacturers;

the risk that we will fail to effectively partner with strategic demodulator partners who are necessary to effectively market our products and secure design wins with major cell phone manufacturers or that even if we are initially successful in partnering with such strategic demodulator partners, that they will develop or market their own tuner, system in package (SIP) or system on chip (SOC) mobile TV solutions rather than continuing to market our joint solution;

the risk that other companies with more focused engineering efforts will compete effectively against us;

the risk that we may overallocate our engineering resources to the development of mobile TV products, only to fail to penetrate this market segment and consequently, harm other areas of our product development;

the risk that even if we are successful initially, we may have difficulty sustaining our market position as the mobile TV market segment will likely be highly competitive with extreme pricing pressure and price erosion;

the risk that solutions that integrate the tuner and demodulator on one chip (SOC) or in one package (SIP) will be more compelling to potential customers than our discrete silicon tuner solutions;



## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

the risk that SIP or SOC solutions will be adopted as the preferred implementation by mobile phone manufacturers and we will fail to successfully partner with a demodulator manufacturer to support a SIP or SOC solution;

the risk that tuners fabricated in CMOS to enable or to aid integration with the CMOS demodulator in a SIP or SOC solution will be favored over our tuner solutions fabricated in SiGe; and

the risk that broadcasting formats such as MediaFLO that our products do not currently support will gain greater acceptance than DVB-H and possibly become the universally adopted standard in the mobile TV market segment.

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

To the extent our efforts to penetrate the mobile TV market segment are adversely affected by any of these risks or are otherwise unsuccessful, we could experience a material adverse effect on our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Market-specific risks affecting the television, digital converter box and television peripheral market segment of the digital TV market could impair our ability to compete successfully in that market.**

The market for digital TV applications in televisions, digital converter boxes and television peripherals is characterized by various market-specific risks, any of which may adversely affect our ability to compete in that market.

Examples of market-specific risks affecting this market segment include:

the risk that module tuners that offer the same or similar functionality as our silicon tuner solutions will continue to be used by OEMs and will be viewed as more attractive by our current and potential customers;

the risk that module tuners that offer the same or similar functionality as our silicon tuner solutions will be sold at lower prices than our silicon tuner solutions;

the risk that we will be unable to develop silicon tuners that meet the performance requirements of our customers;

risks related to systems integration and other risks inherent in the highly complex design-in process of the products designed to address this market;

the risk that module products implementing our silicon tuners will not be selected by potential end customers due to the economics of the entire module solution where other components are unattractively priced;

the risk that our products will not have the feature set desired by our customers or will not be architecturally compatible with other components in the customers' designs; and

the risk that an influx of entrants into the digital TV market due to a faster than expected transition to all digital will accelerate average selling price erosion.

Our efforts to penetrate the digital TV market, in particular, will depend on our ability to overcome the challenges described above and upon eventual acceptance of our new digital TV products, such as the MT2131. To the extent our efforts are adversely affected by any of these risks or are otherwise unsuccessful, we could experience a material adverse effect on our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Other solutions for the cable, digital TV and automotive markets compete with some of our solutions. If these solutions prove to be more reliable, faster, less expensive or more popular than our solutions, the demand for our RF products and our revenue may decrease.**

Some of our target market segments, such as cable modem and cable telephony services, are competing with a variety of non-RF based broadband communications solutions, including digital subscriber line (DSL) technology and certain fiber to the home solutions. Many of these technologies compete effectively with cable modem and cable telephony services and do not require RF tuners like the ones that we sell. If any of these competing technologies are, or are perceived to be, more reliable, faster, less expensive, able to reach more customers or have other advantages over RF broadband technology, the demand for our RF products may decrease, which would cause our revenue to decrease accordingly. Also, some of the consumer devices that currently incorporate our RF products, e.g., TV's, may not use our tuners or other products

we sell in the future. Such changes in device features or functionality could adversely affect our financial results and business prospects.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**We operate in an intensely competitive business and many of our competitors have significantly greater resources and operating flexibility, which allow them to compete effectively against us in existing markets and may affect our ability to enter or effectively compete in new markets.**

The markets in which we compete are intensely competitive and we cannot assure you that we will be able to compete successfully against current or new competitors. This competition has resulted and may continue to result in declining average selling prices for our RF products and a corresponding reduction in our ability to recover research and development and manufacturing costs. We expect competition to continue to increase as industry standards become well known and as other competitors enter our target markets. We compete with, or may in the future compete with, a number of major domestic and international suppliers of integrated circuit and system modules in the cable, digital TV and automotive markets. We compete primarily with Alps, Anadigics, Broadcom, DiBcom, Freescale, LG Innotek, Mitsumi, Panasonic, Philips Electronics, RF Magic, Samsung Electro-Mechanics, Sanshin, Siano, Texas Instruments, Thomson and Xceive. Average selling prices for products offered by competitor tuner module manufacturers continue to erode substantially, causing our silicon product offerings to be less attractive to potential customers and further limiting our design win opportunities, especially in the digital TV market.

Many of our current and potential competitors have advantages over us, including:

longer operating histories and established market positions in key markets;

greater name recognition;

access to larger customer bases;

significantly greater financial, sales and marketing, manufacturing, distribution, management, technical and other resources;

existing relationships with potential customers as a result of the sales of other components, which can be leveraged into sales of products competitive with our RF products;

existing relationships with partners in joint ventures or investing activities, which can be leveraged into sales of products competitive with our RF products; and

broader product and service offerings that may allow them to compete effectively by bundling their tuner products with their other products and services, by legal or illegal means.

As a result, our competitors may be able to adapt more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements and may be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products which may harm our current market position and impact our ability to enter or compete effectively in new markets. If we do not compete successfully, we may lose market share in our existing markets, our gross margins may fail to increase or may decline, and we may experience other material adverse effects on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Our success is highly dependent on our relationships with our strategic demodulator partners.**

Our RF products are designed to be interoperable with various specific demodulator integrated circuit products that are designed and manufactured by other companies. Historically, we have relied on informal strategic relationships with various demodulator manufacturers to enable both parties to offer an interoperable tuner/demodulator solution to our mutual end customers. Although we work in concert with our third-party demodulator partners to complete highly functional reference designs, we have no control over our partners' future product plans and

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

product roadmaps and could be effectively designed out of future customer applications by the refusal of a demodulator partner to continue to support us. Likewise, our ability to acquire new customers is highly dependent on the cooperation of third-party demodulator manufacturers. If such third-party manufacturers decide to partner with our competitors or to provide their own tuner solution, we would effectively be prevented from selling our products to potential new customers. This risk is especially present in the mobile TV market segment, where there are currently few demodulator partners and many tuner competitors. Furthermore, our dependence on these third-party demodulator manufacturers often limits the strategic direction of the company. If we were to design

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

products that were competitive with any of such demodulator manufacturers, they may choose to stop working with us. Our current principal demodulator partners are Texas Instruments in the cable modem market, ATI Technologies in the ATSC market and ST Microelectronics in the DVB-C market. In the mobile TV market, our tuner is currently marketed with a DiBcom demodulator, however, DiBcom has recently announced its plans to offer a SIP solution, incorporating its own internally developed RF silicon tuner. Texas Instruments is currently offering its own single chip integrated tuner and demodulator, the Hollywood chip, which will compete directly with our mobile TV tuner products and our joint solutions offered with our demodulator partners.

If any of our current or prospective demodulator partners were to stop working with us in favor of other tuner manufacturers or in favor of deploying their own tuner products, we would be effectively designed out of current and potential customer's products and this could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and our future prospects.

### **Industry participants may consolidate or establish financial or strategic relationships, adversely impacting our ability to compete in our markets.**

Consolidation by industry participants, such as acquisitions of our customers, suppliers or partners by our competitors, or acquisitions of our competitors by our customers, suppliers or partners, could result in competitors with increased market share, larger customer bases, greater diversified product offerings and greater technological and marketing expertise, which would allow them to compete more effectively against us. Current and potential competitors may also gain such competitive advantages by establishing financial or strategic relationships with existing or potential customers, suppliers or other third-parties. These new competitors or alliances among competitors could emerge rapidly and acquire significant market share. In addition, some of our suppliers or partners offer or may offer products that compete with our RF products. Further, we rely upon some of our partners for certain joint reference design and marketing activities and some of our products are incorporated in some of our partners' reference designs that are provided to potential customers. Depending on the participants, industry consolidation or the formation of strategic relationships could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations by reducing our ability to compete successfully in our current markets and the markets we are seeking to serve.

### **We expect our quarterly results of operations to fluctuate.**

Our quarterly results of operations have fluctuated significantly in the past and we expect such results to fluctuate significantly in the future due to a number of factors, many of which are not in our control. These factors may include:

the timing, cancellation and rescheduling of significant customer orders;

the ability of our customers to procure the other necessary components for their end-products that utilize our products in order to conduct their operations;

pricing concessions on volume sales to particular customers for established time frames and our ability to respond to general downward pressure on the average selling prices of our products;

cyclical or seasonal slowdowns and general downturns in customer demand or related industry-wide increases in inventories;

our ability to predict our customers' demand for our products, manage production and inventory levels in response to product life cycles and other factors and minimize the effects of obsolete or excessive inventory;

design wins and changes in our product and customer mix;

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

labor disputes at our subsystem module manufacturer's facility in the Philippines or at any of our other subcontractors, which may cause temporary slowdowns or shutdowns of operations;

problems with our products that result in significant returns;

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

inadequate allocation of wafer, assembly or test capacity for our silicon products by our subcontractors and/or allocation of components used in our module products by our suppliers;

acts of terrorism or military action occurring anywhere in the world; and

acts of God or force majeure.

It is likely that our quarterly results of operations will be adversely affected by one or more of the factors listed above, or other factors. If our future results of operations fail to meet the expectations of stock market analysts or investors, the market price of our common stock may decline.

**Because we depend on a few significant customers for a substantial portion of our revenue, the loss or change in demand of a key customer would seriously harm our business.**

We have historically derived a substantial portion of our revenue from sales to a relatively small number of customers and we expect this trend to continue. The loss of any significant customer would significantly harm our revenue. Sales to our significant customers, including sales to their respective manufacturing subcontractors, as a percentage of net revenue were as follows:

|                        | Year Ended December 31, |      |      |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------|------|
|                        | 2005                    | 2004 | 2003 |
| Scientific-Atlanta     | 22%                     | 16%  | *    |
| Asuspower (1)          | 18%                     | 10%  | *    |
| DaimlerChrysler        | *                       | *    | 15%  |
| World Peace Industrial |                         |      | 13%  |
| Ten largest customers  | 74%                     | 63%  | 60%  |

\* Less than 10% of net revenue

(1) Primarily for the benefit of ARRIS in 2005, and ARRIS and Terayon in 2004.

Further, several existing and potential customers have substantial internal technological capabilities and could develop products internally that compete with or replace our products. A decision by any of our significant customers to internally design and manufacture products that compete with our products could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We believe that our future results of operations will continue to depend on the success of our largest customers, on our ability to sell existing and new products to these customers in significant quantities and on our ability to diversify our customer base. To attract new customers or retain existing customers, we may offer certain customers very attractive prices on our products which could impact our overall pricing strategy. In that event, our average selling prices and gross margins would decline. The loss of a key customer or a reduction in our sales to any key customer would harm our revenue and consequently our results of operations and financial condition.

**We are subject to order and shipment uncertainties with respect to our RF products, and if we are unable to accurately predict customer demand for these products, we may incur excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our profit margin, or insufficient inventory, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potentially in loss of market share and damaged customer relationships.**

Our sales are typically made pursuant to individual purchase orders, and we generally do not have long-term supply arrangements with our customers, including our most significant customers, in terms of volume of sales. Our terms and conditions (which do not apply to some of our key customers) typically provide that our customers may cancel orders scheduled to ship outside 90 days. Further, our terms typically provide that customers may reschedule orders that are scheduled to ship outside 30 days, but customers typically are restricted to the number of days they can delay the ship date. However, we have permitted customers to cancel orders less than 90 days before the expected date of shipment and to re-





---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

schedule shipments less than 30 days before the expected date of shipment, with little or no penalty. We currently do not have the ability to accurately predict what or how many products our customers will need in the future. Anticipating demand is difficult because our customers face volatile pricing and unpredictable demand for their own products and are increasingly focused on cash preservation and tighter inventory management. However, we place orders with our suppliers based on forecasts of customer demand and, in some instances, may establish buffer inventories to accommodate anticipated demand. Our forecasts are based on multiple assumptions, each of which may introduce error into our estimates. If we overestimate customer demand, we may allocate resources to manufacturing products that we may not be able to sell when we expect to, or at all. As a result, we would hold excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our profit margins and adversely affect our business and results of operations. Conversely, if we underestimate customer demand or if insufficient manufacturing capacity is available, we would forego revenue opportunities and potentially lose market share and damage our customer relationships. In addition, any future significant cancellations or deferrals of product orders or the return of previously sold products could materially and adversely affect our profit margins, increase product obsolescence and restrict our ability to fund our operations.

**The average selling price of our products will likely decrease over time. If the selling price reductions are greater than we expect, our results of operations may be adversely affected.**

Historically, the average selling price of our products has decreased over their lives. In addition, as the markets for RF integrated circuit and module products mature, we believe that it is likely that the average unit prices of our RF products will decrease in response to competitive pricing pressures, increased sales discounts, new product introductions, competitive product bundling and a transition in our markets from higher priced module products to lower priced integrated circuits. To offset these decreases, we expect to primarily rely on achieving cost reductions for materials used in existing products and introducing new products that can either be sold at higher average selling prices or be manufactured with lower costs.

Although we will seek to increase the sales of our higher margin products, our sales and product development efforts may not be successful and our new products may not achieve market acceptance. To the extent we are unable to reduce costs or sell our higher margin products, our results of operations may be adversely affected.

**The sales cycle for our RF products is long, and we incur substantial non-recoverable expenses and devote significant resources to sales that may not be realized when anticipated, if at all.**

Our customers, and sometimes their customers, typically conduct significant evaluation, testing, implementation and acceptance procedures before they purchase our RF products. These evaluation processes are frequently lengthy and may range from three months to one year or more. As a result, we expend significant financial and human resources to develop customer relationships before we realize any revenue from these relationships. In fact, we may never realize any revenue from these efforts. In many situations, our customers design their products to specifically incorporate our RF products, and our RF products must be designed to meet their stringent specifications. This process can be complex and may require significant engineering, sales, marketing and management effort on our part. This process may also require significant engineering and testing by our customers and, if our customers do not have sufficient capabilities to complete the process, they may become dissatisfied with our products, and our business and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

**We customize a substantial portion of our RF subsystem module products to address our customers' specific RF needs. If we do not sell our customer-specific products in large volumes, we may be unable to cover our fixed costs or may be left with substantial unsaleable inventory.**

We manufacture a substantial portion of our RF subsystem module products to address the unique needs of our individual customers. Frequent product introductions by systems manufacturers make our future success dependent on our ability to select development projects that will result in sufficient volumes to enable us to achieve manufacturing efficiencies to cover our fixed costs. Because some of our customer-specific RF module products are developed for unique applications, we expect that some of our current and future customer-specific RF module products may never be produced in sufficient volume to cover our fixed costs. In addition, if our customers fail to purchase these customized RF module products from us, we risk having substantial unsaleable inventory, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

#### **A product recall by a major customer could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.**

We generally warrant our commercial products for a period of one year, and longer for automotive electronics products. If a customer experiences a problem with our products and subsequently returns our products to us in large quantities for rework, replacement, or refund, the cost to us could be significant and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Some of our customers require us to sign line down clauses, liability clauses and/or intellectual property warranty and indemnification clauses.**

We are currently subject to line down clauses in contracts with certain customers. Such clauses require us to pay financial penalties if our failure to supply products in a timely manner causes the customer to slow down or stop their production. Such penalties could be large and, if incurred, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. We are also subject to product liability clauses and/or intellectual property warranty and indemnification clauses in some of our customer contracts, and where we do not have contracts, we are subject to such default provisions in the relevant jurisdiction's embodiment of the Uniform Commercial Code. Such clauses and warranties require us to pay financial penalties if we supply defective product, which results in financial damages to the customer, or to indemnify the customer for third-party actions based on the alleged infringement by our products of a third-party's intellectual property. Such penalties or obligations could be large and, if incurred, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Our inability to maintain or grow revenue from international sales could harm our financial results.**

Net revenue from outside of North America was 66%, 58% and 66% for 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively. We plan to increase our international sales activities by adding international sales personnel, sales representatives or distributors. Our international sales will be limited if we cannot do so. Even if we are able to expand our international operations, we may not succeed in maintaining or increasing international market demand for our products which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### **A majority of our revenues have historically come from our international customers, and, as a result, our business may be harmed by political and economic conditions in foreign markets and the challenges associated with operating internationally.**

Historically, revenues from international markets have represented the majority of our total revenues. We expect revenues from international markets to continue to represent the majority of our total revenues for the foreseeable future. International business activities involve certain risks, including:

difficulties involved in the staffing and management of our geographically dispersed operations;

longer sales cycles in certain countries, especially on initial entry into a new geographical market;

greater difficulty in evaluating a customer's ability to pay, longer accounts receivable payment cycles and greater difficulty in the collection of past-due accounts;

general economic conditions in each country;

challenges associated with operating in diverse cultural and legal environments;

seasonal reductions in business activity specific to certain markets;

loss of revenues, property and equipment from expropriation, nationalization, war, insurrection, terrorism and other political risks;

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

foreign taxes and the overlap of different tax structures, including modifications to the United States tax code as a result of international trade regulations;

greater difficulty in safeguarding intellectual property;

foreign technical standards;

import and export licensing requirements, tariffs, and other trade and travel restrictions; and

existence or adoption of laws and regulations affecting the operation and taxation of our business and the general business climate for foreign companies.

**We extend credit to our customers, sometimes in large amounts, but there is no guarantee every customer will be able to pay our invoices when they become due. At various times, our accounts receivable is concentrated in a few customers.**

As part of our routine business, we extend credit to customers purchasing our products. At December 31, 2005, approximately 63% of our net accounts receivable were due from five of our customers. While our customers may have the ability to pay on the date of shipment or on the date credit is granted, their financial condition could change and there is no guarantee that customers will ever pay the invoices.

Because all of our customers do not have the same credit terms, our outstanding accounts receivable balance can become concentrated in a smaller number of customers than our overall net revenue. This concentration can subject us to a higher financial risk.

**Our customers' products are subject to governmental regulation.**

Governmental regulation could place constraints on our customers and consequently reduce their demand for our RF products. The Federal Communications Commission, or FCC, has broad jurisdiction over several of our target markets in the United States. Similar governmental agencies regulate our target markets in other countries. Although most of our products are not directly subject to current regulations of the FCC or any other federal or state communications regulatory agency, much of the equipment into which our products are incorporated is subject to direct government regulation. Accordingly, the effects of regulation on our customers or the industries in which they operate may, in turn, impede sales of our products. For example, demand for our RF products will decrease if equipment incorporating our products fails to comply with FCC emissions specifications.

**Our dependence on a single manufacturing facility and a single subcontractor for almost all of our subsystem module solutions could jeopardize our operations.**

In June 2005, we completed the transition of our outsourced subsystem module solutions manufacturing operations from TFS to Ionics EMS, Inc. The majority of our subsystem module solutions manufacturing operations are now subcontracted to Ionics. Such operations are conducted at a single facility in Manila, Philippines.

Despite the transition of our manufacturing operations to Ionics, we are still exposed to manufacturing risks as a result of our dependence on a single manufacturing facility and a single sub-contractor for our subsystem module solutions. Such risks include lack of control over delivery schedules, manufacturing yields, quality and fabrication costs and the risk of material supply disruptions due to labor disputes, terrorism, political unrest, war, process abnormalities, human error, theft, government intervention, or a natural disaster such as a fire, earthquake, or flood. If we encounter any significant delays or disruptions, including those caused by our subcontractor's inability to procure component parts or supply us with product, we may not be able to meet our manufacturing and testing requirements, which could cause a significant delay in our ability to deliver our products, resulting in losses and potential enforcement of contractual "line down" clauses by customers, subjecting us to high litigation costs and settlement payments. Additionally, our subcontractor could elect to close its production facility or require us to move to another production facility or subcontractor. Any resulting delay could result in increased expense and costs and could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**We depend on third-party wafer subcontractors to manufacture all of our integrated circuit products, which reduces our control over the integrated circuit manufacturing process and could increase costs and decrease the availability of our integrated circuit products.**

We do not own or operate a semiconductor fabrication facility. We primarily rely on IBM and X-FAB, outside subcontractors, to produce most of our RF integrated circuit products. Our reliance on third-party suppliers involves risks such as reduced control over delivery schedules, quality assurance and fabrication costs and the risk of material supply disruptions. We do not have a long-term supply agreement with our subcontractors and instead obtain manufacturing services on a purchase order basis. Our subcontractors have no obligation to supply products to us for any specific period, in any specific quantity or at any specific price, except as set forth in a particular purchase order. Our requirements represent a small portion of the total production capacity of these subcontractors, and they may reallocate capacity to other customers even during periods of high demand for our integrated circuits. If our subcontractors were unable or unwilling to continue manufacturing our integrated circuits, our business would be materially adversely affected. In such an event, we would be required to identify and qualify substitute subcontractors, which would be time consuming and difficult, and may result in unforeseen manufacturing and operational problems. In addition, if competition for foundry capacity increases, our product costs may increase, and we may be required to pay significant amounts to secure access to manufacturing services. If we do not qualify or receive supplies from additional subcontractors, we may be exposed to increased risk of capacity shortages due to our dependence on IBM and X-FAB. In addition, the processing of our integrated circuit products are specific to the manufacturing processes of one or the other of our two suppliers and substantial lead-time would be required to move the specific product to the other supplier, if it were possible at all. Further, our customers may limit their purchases from us unless a second manufacturing source is developed, which could impact our sales. We will begin using Jazz Semiconductor as an alternate source in the future for certain of our integrated circuit products, however, there can be no assurance that the establishment of a second manufacturing source would successfully mitigate the risks identified above.

**We depend on third-party subcontractors for integrated circuit probing, packaging and testing, which reduces our control over these processes and could result in increased costs and decreased availability of our integrated circuit products.**

Our integrated circuit products are probed, packaged, and/or tested by independent subcontractors, including Amkor, ASE, ISE and Criteria Labs, using facilities located in South Korea, Philippines, and Austin, Texas. We do not have long-term agreements with these subcontractors and typically obtain services from them on a purchase order basis. Furthermore, our subcontractors are dependent on certain third-party test equipment manufacturers. Our reliance on these subcontractors and on certain third-party test equipment manufacturers involves risks such as reduced control over delivery schedules, quality assurance and costs. Our reliance on Criteria Labs involves additional risk due to its recent emergence from bankruptcy proceedings. These risks could result in product shortages or increase our costs of probing, packaging and testing our products. If these subcontractors are unable or unwilling to continue to provide probing, packaging and testing services of acceptable quality, at acceptable costs and in a timely manner, it could have a material adverse effect on our business. In such an event, we would be required to identify and qualify substitute subcontractors, which could be time consuming and difficult and may result in unforeseen operational problems.

**If our customers do not qualify our products or the manufacturing lines of our third-party suppliers for volume shipments, our revenue may be delayed or reduced.**

Some customers will not purchase any of our products, other than limited numbers of evaluation units, prior to qualification of the manufacturing lines for the product. We may not always be able to satisfy the qualifications. Delays or failure to qualify can cause a customer to discontinue use of our products and result in a significant loss of revenue. If we change third-party suppliers, customers may require us to qualify the new supplier's facility, or a product manufactured by that facility.

**We believe that transitioning our silicon products to newer or better manufacturing process technologies will be important to our future competitive position. If we fail to make this transition efficiently, our competitive position could be seriously harmed.**

We continually evaluate the benefits, on a product-by-product basis, of migrating to higher performance process technologies in order to produce more efficient or better integrated circuits because we believe this migration is required to remain competitive. Other companies in the industry have experienced difficulty in migrating to new process technologies

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

and, consequently, have suffered reduced yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expense levels. We may experience similar difficulties. Moreover, we are dependent on our relationships with subcontractors to successfully migrate to newer or better processes. Our foundry suppliers may not make newer or better process technologies available to us on a timely or cost-effective basis, if at all. If our foundry suppliers do not make newer or better manufacturing process technologies available to us on a timely or cost-effective basis, or if we experience difficulties in migrating to these processes, it could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position and business prospects.

**Uncertainties in our production planning process could have a material adverse effect on our business.**

For many of our products, our manufacturing lead-time is greater than the delivery lead-times we quote our customers. Therefore, in many cases we routinely manufacture or purchase inventory based on estimates of customer demand for our RF products, which demand is difficult to predict. The cancellation or re-scheduling of product orders, the return of previously sold products or overproduction due to the failure of anticipated orders to materialize could result in our holding excess or obsolete inventory that could substantially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, our inability to produce and ship RF products to our customers in a timely manner could harm our reputation and damage our relationships with our customers.

**The semiconductor industry is cyclical. If there is a sustained upturn in the semiconductor market, there could be a resulting increase in demand for foundry and other subcontracted services, significantly reducing product availability and increasing our costs.**

The semiconductor industry periodically experiences increased demand and production capacity constraints. An increase in demand for semiconductors could substantially increase the cost of producing our RF products, and consequently reduce our profit margins. As a result, we may experience substantial period-to-period fluctuations in future results of operations due to general semiconductor industry conditions.

**Changes in the accounting treatment of stock options will adversely affect our results of operations.**

In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 123R, *Share-Based Payment*. SFAS No. 123R is a revision of SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock Based Compensation*, and supersedes APB No. 25. Among other things, SFAS No. 123R eliminates the use of APB No. 25 and the intrinsic value method of accounting, and requires companies to recognize in their financial statements the cost of employee services received in exchange for awards of equity instruments, based on the grant date fair value of those awards. As recently amended, the effective date of SFAS No. 123R is the beginning of the first fiscal year beginning after June 15, 2005, which is January 1, 2006 for calendar year companies, although early adoption is allowed. This change in accounting treatment will have a material adverse effect on our reported results of operations because the stock-based compensation expense will be charged directly against our reported earnings. For an illustration of the effect of such a change in our recent results of operations, see Note 1, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Our research and development efforts are critical to our business and if these efforts are unsuccessful, it will have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.**

Any future success will depend, in large part, upon our ability to develop new RF products for existing and new markets; our ability to introduce these new products in a cost-effective and timely manner; and our ability to meet customer specifications and convince leading manufacturers to select these new products for design into their new products. Developing new products and improving our existing products requires substantial continuing investments of engineering resources. We have often encountered and continue to encounter difficulties attracting and retaining the highly sophisticated engineering personnel required to timely develop our products and meet our customers' design windows. In addition, the development of new RF products is highly complex and, from time to time, we have experienced delays in completing the development and introduction of new products. In addition, some of our new product development efforts are focused on producing silicon products utilizing architectures and technologies with which we have little or no experience, and delivering performance characteristics, such as low power consumption, at levels that we have not previously achieved. Our efforts to address the mobile TV market segment, in particular, will depend on our ability to overcome the challenges described above and upon eventual industry acceptance of our new mobile TV products, such as the MT2260 and MT2262. Some of our past research and development efforts have failed. For example, our Bluetooth products never gained wide market acceptance. Successful product development depends on a number of factors, including:

the accuracy of our prediction of emerging market requirements and evolving standards;





## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

the acceptance of our new product designs by our customers and of our customers' products by consumers;

the availability of qualified product designers and our ability to attract and retain them; and

our ability to successfully design, develop, manufacture and integrate new components to increase our product functionality in a timely manner.

We have made significant changes in our executive management and reduced the scope and costs of our worldwide operations. Because of our reduced scope of operations and management discontinuity, our research and development efforts in our core technologies may lag behind those of our competitors, some of whom have substantially greater financial and technical resources. As a result of these factors, we may be unable to develop and introduce new RF products successfully and in a cost-effective and timely manner, and any new products we develop and offer may never achieve market acceptance. These failures would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Our business may be harmed if we fail to protect our proprietary technology.**

We rely on a combination of patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secret laws, confidentiality agreements and procedures and licensing arrangements to protect our intellectual property rights. We currently have patents issued and pending in the United States and in foreign countries. We intend to seek further United States and international patents on our technology. We cannot be certain that patents will be issued from any of our pending applications, that patents will be issued in all countries where our products can be sold or that any claims will be allowed from pending applications or will be of sufficient scope or strength to provide meaningful protection or commercial advantage. While we generally seek patent protection for our innovations, it is possible that some of these innovations may not be protectable. If our patents do not adequately protect our technology, our competitors may be able to offer products similar to ours. Our competitors may also be able to develop similar technology independently or design around our patents.

In addition, even when we do hold valid patents that we could potentially assert against a competitor's infringing products, it may not be practicable, effective or cost-efficient for us to enforce our intellectual property and contractual rights fully, particularly, where the initiation of a claim might harm our business relationships or risk a debilitating countersuit by a competitor with patents that read on our products.

Our competitors also may be able to design around our patents. The laws of some countries in which our products are or may be developed, manufactured or sold, including various countries in Asia, may not protect our products or intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States, increasing the possibility of piracy of our technology and products.

In addition to patent and copyright protection, we also rely on trade secrets, technical know-how and other non-patented proprietary know-how relating to our product development and manufacturing activities, which we seek to protect, in part, by confidentiality agreements with our customers, partners, suppliers and employees. We cannot be certain that our confidentiality agreements will not be breached, that we would have adequate remedies for any such breach or that trade-secrets and proprietary know-how will not otherwise become known by others. Although we intend to protect and vigorously defend our intellectual property rights, we may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our technology. Our competitors may also independently develop technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our technology.

Despite our efforts and procedures to protect our intellectual property through the prosecution of patents, trademarks, copyrights and trade secrets and other methods, we cannot assure you that our current intellectual property or any intellectual property we may obtain through acquisitions or by other means will be free from third-party claims which may be valid. Any third-party claims may lead to costly and time-consuming litigation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Our efforts to protect our intellectual property may cause us to become involved in costly and lengthy litigation that could seriously harm our business and compromise our intellectual property position.**

We have been involved in intellectual property litigation in the past and may become involved in intellectual property litigation in the future to protect our intellectual property or defend against allegations of infringement asserted by others. Legal proceedings could subject us to significant liability for damages or invalidate our proprietary rights either through



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

litigation or a petition for USPTO re-examination initiated by a competitor. Any litigation, regardless of its outcome, would likely be time-consuming and expensive to resolve and would divert the time and attention of our management and technical personnel.

The expense associated with intellectual property litigation, the diversion of time and attention of our management and technical personnel from our daily operations caused by such litigation and any legal limitation placed upon our products and/or our business related to such litigation may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Furthermore, we have initiated, and may initiate in the future, claims or litigation against third-parties for infringement of our proprietary rights or to establish their validity. Even if we successfully assert our intellectual property against a competitor in litigation, our patents may be attacked through a USPTO re-examination, which cannot be settled by the mutual agreement of the parties. For example, despite the settlement of all of our outstanding patent litigation with a competitor in the second quarter of 2004, we must continue to prosecute the validity of our 035 patent in the re-examination proceedings initiated by that competitor. If we are unsuccessful in our efforts to confirm the validity of certain claims of our 035 patent, others will be able to compete directly against us, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to sell our products and grow our business. Any future litigation by or against us, or one of our customers, could result in significant expense and divert the efforts of our technical personnel and management, whether or not the litigation results in a favorable determination.

**Our ability to sell our RF products may be adversely affected if it is determined that we or our customers infringe on the intellectual property of a third-party or if any of our issued patents are determined to be invalid.**

The electronics industry is characterized by vigorous protection and pursuit of intellectual property rights and positions, which may result in significant and often protracted and expensive litigation. Our customers may be subject to infringement claims for their products which incorporate our RF products. If any claims of infringement are made against any of our customers, our customers may seek to involve us in the litigation and demand indemnification from us. The resolution of such a claim against our customer may cause our customer to reduce or completely eliminate marketing its infringing product, which would decrease our sales of RF products to this customer. Further, if our customer were to prevail in its claim for indemnification against us, or if we were found to infringe on any other third-party intellectual property, we could be required to:

pay substantial damages and royalties on our historical and future product sales;

indemnify our customers for their legal fees and damages paid;

stop manufacturing, using and selling the infringing products;

expend significant resources to develop non-infringing technology;

discontinue the use of some of our processes; or

obtain licenses to the infringed intellectual property to sell or use the relevant technology, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

We may be unsuccessful in developing non-infringing products or obtaining licenses upon commercially reasonable terms. We may be unable to resolve these problems which could have a material adverse affect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**If we do not anticipate and adapt to evolving industry standards in the cable, digital TV and automotive markets, or if industry standards develop more slowly than we expect, our products could become obsolete and we could lose market share.**

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

Applications and devices for cable, digital TV and automotive markets often are based on industry standards that are continuously evolving. We have often directed our development toward producing RF products that comply with these evolving standards. In some cases, the development of these standards takes longer than originally anticipated. The delayed development of a standard in our target markets has and could result in slower deployment of new technologies, which can

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

harm our ability to sell our RF products, or frustrate the continued use of our proprietary technologies, due to the anticipation of the deployment of a standard. The continued delay in the development of these industry standards could result in fewer manufacturers purchasing our RF products in favor of continuing to use the proprietary technologies designed by our competitors. Such delayed development of industry standards and the resulting slower deployment of new technologies would result in diminished and/or delayed revenue and consequently harm our business. Additionally, our competitors may attempt to relax anticipated standards that we have expended significant research and development funds to meet, thereby eliminating any technical advantages that our products may have. Further, if new unexpected industry standards do emerge, and we have failed to accurately anticipate or design products that meet such standards, our products or our customers' products could become unmarketable or obsolete.

Our ability to adapt to changes and to anticipate future standards and the rate of adoption and acceptance of those standards is a significant factor in maintaining or improving our competitive position and prospects for growth. Our inability to anticipate the evolving standards for our RF products in the cable, digital TV and automotive markets, or to develop and introduce new products that are functionally and economically competitive into these markets, could result in diminished revenue and, consequently, harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we may incur substantial unanticipated costs to comply with these evolving standards.

**We have experienced volatility in our stock price and it may fluctuate in the future. Therefore, you may be unable to resell shares of our common stock at or above the price you paid for them.**

The market price of our common stock has fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate significantly in the future. For example, during 2005, our common stock has traded at prices as low as \$3.05 and as high as \$7.11 per share. Such fluctuations may be influenced by many factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

quarterly variations in our financial performance;

our business prospects;

the performance and prospects of our major customers;

the depth and liquidity of the market for our common stock;

investor perception of us and the industry in which we operate;

changes in earnings estimates or buy/sell recommendations by analysts;

short-term investor trading strategies;

recent changes in accounting rules related to the expensing of equity awards;

general financial and other market conditions; and

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

domestic and international economic and political conditions.

Public stock markets have experienced, and are currently experiencing, extreme price and trading volume volatility, particularly in the technology sectors of the market. This volatility has significantly affected the market prices of securities of many technology companies for reasons frequently unrelated to or disproportionately impacted by the operating performance of these companies. These broad market fluctuations may materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In addition, fluctuations in our stock price and our price-to-earnings multiple may have made our stock attractive to momentum, hedge or day trading investors who often shift funds into and out of stocks rapidly, exacerbating price fluctuations in either direction, particularly when viewed on a quarterly basis.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Currency fluctuations related to our international operations could have a material adverse effect on our financial results.**

A significant portion of our international revenue and expenses are denominated in foreign currencies, primarily the Euro, and we have experienced significant fluctuations in our financial results due to changing exchange rates rather than operational changes. For example, the foreign currency exchange loss was approximately \$0.3 million in 2005. We expect to continue to rely significantly on international sales and foreign subcontractors for the foreseeable future. As a result, we expect currency fluctuations to continue, and such fluctuations may significantly impact our financial results in the future. Currently, we do not engage in currency hedging activities, and in the future, we may choose to engage in currency hedging activities to reduce these fluctuations, which may or may not prove to be successful.

**We may need to obtain the capital required to grow our business.**

From time to time, we may find it necessary or we may choose to seek additional financing if our strategic growth plans change, or if industry or market conditions are favorable for a particular type of financing. Our capital requirements depend upon several factors, including the need to fund future acquisitions, the capital required to meet our research and development objectives, the rate of market acceptance of our products, our ability to expand our customer base, our level of expenditures for sales and marketing, the cost of product and service upgrades and other factors. If our capital requirements vary materially from those currently planned, we may require additional financing sooner than anticipated. There can be no assurance that we will be able to raise additional funds if needed. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our stockholders will be reduced. Further, if we issue equity securities, the new equity securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing holders of common stock. If we issue debt securities, the debt securities generally will have rights senior to those of existing holders of equity securities. If we cannot raise needed funds on acceptable terms, we may not be able to acquire strategic businesses, develop our products and services, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures or unanticipated requirements, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to grow our business.

**Our business could be disrupted if we are unable to successfully integrate any businesses, technologies, product lines or services that we may acquire in the future.**

As part of our business strategy, we may review and selectively pursue potential acquisitions that could complement our current product offerings, augment our market coverage, complement our technical capabilities, or that would otherwise provide growth opportunities. While we currently have no imminent plans to pursue an acquisition, we may make strategic acquisitions or investments or enter into joint ventures or strategic alliances with other companies in the future, which may entail many risks. Specific examples of risks that could relate to such transactions include:

risks that we will be unable to successfully integrate the acquired company's personnel and businesses;

risks that we will be unable to realize anticipated synergies, economies of scale or other value associated with the transactions;

risks related to acquisition-related charges and amortization of acquired technology and other intangibles that could negatively affect our reported results of operations;

risks that such transactions will divert management's time and attention and disrupt our ongoing business;

risks that we will be unable to retain key technical and managerial personnel of the acquired company;

risks that we will be unable to establish and maintain uniform standards controls, procedures and policies;



## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

risks related to unanticipated costs, capital expenditures or working capital requirements and the assumption of unknown liabilities or other unanticipated events or circumstances;

risks that the acquired company's customers will not desire to conduct business with us;

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

risks related to strained relationships with employees, suppliers and customers resulting from the integration of new personnel; and

risks related to strained relationships with strategic partners who may compete with the acquired company.

In addition, future acquisitions or investments may require us to materially reduce our cash reserves; issue additional equity which would be dilutive to our stockholders or to incur debt. We cannot assure you that any acquisition or joint venture will be successfully integrated with our operations and the failure to avoid these or other risks associated with such acquisitions or investments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Our Quality Certifications are subject to periodic re-evaluation.**

Our design facility located in Ingolstadt, Germany is currently ISO-9000:2000 and ISO-14001 certified. These certifications and others are subject to recertification on a periodic basis. If we are unable to obtain any such recertification, it could have a material adverse effect on our business.

**Our products are subject to certain environmental standards.**

Beginning July 1, 2006, our product shipped into certain regions of the world must comply with the Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS) which restricts the use of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment that is imported into the European Union. We currently have lead-free versions of our silicon products and we are in the process of altering our applicable subsystem module solutions to also be lead-free. If our customers are unable to re-qualify the lead-free versions of our products or our subsystem module manufacturers are unable to meet the RoHS/lead-free standards in a timely manner, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

**Our international operations, including our operations in Germany, Taiwan, Japan, China and Korea, the operations of our international suppliers and our overall financial results may be adversely affected by events that occur in or otherwise affect these countries.**

We currently have facilities and suppliers located outside of the United States, including research and development operations in Germany and sales offices in Japan, Taiwan, China and Korea. Other than IBM, ISE and Criteria Labs, substantially all of our suppliers are located outside the United States, and substantially all of our products are manufactured outside the United States. As a result, our operations are affected by the local conditions in those countries, as well as actions taken by the governments of those countries. For example, if the Philippines government enacts restrictive laws or regulations, or increases taxes paid by manufacturing operations in that country, the cost of manufacturing our products in Manila could increase substantially, causing a decrease in our gross margins and profitability. In addition, if any country, including the United States, imposes significant import restrictions on our products, our ability to import our products into that country from our international manufacturing and packaging facilities could be diminished or eliminated. Local economic and political instability in areas in the Far East, in particular in the Philippines and Korea, where there has been political instability in the past, could result in unpleasant or intolerable conditions for workers, and ultimately could result in a shutdown of our facilities or our subcontractor's facilities.

**Our success could be jeopardized by the loss of key personnel or an inability to attract qualified candidates.**

Any success we may have in the future will depend to a significant degree upon the continued service of our personnel, particularly our key personnel and executive management. The members of our executive management are not parties to employment agreements with Microtune. The loss of one or more members of our executive management or other key personnel could have an adverse effect on our operations. Our future success also depends on our ability to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel with experience in RF engineering, integrated circuit design and software and technical marketing and support. We rely heavily upon equity compensation incentives, such as options to purchase our common stock to attract, retain and motivate such personnel. The equity incentives of our competitors and other elements of our competitors compensation structures, particularly cash compensation, may be significantly more attractive than the compensation packages we offer.

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

With respect to retaining personnel, the market price of, or other price attainable for, our common stock directly affects the relative attractiveness and effectiveness of our stock options as a recruiting and retention tool. In the past, our common stock price has been substantially higher than currently prevailing prices. Any future poor operating performance we experience may cause the price of our common stock to decline from current levels. In addition, due to the recent issuance of SFAS No. 123R, Share-Based Payment, requiring companies to recognize the cost of employee services received in exchange for awards of equity instruments in the financial statements, we may change our strategy for compensating employees. A lower market price of our common stock, along with any related deterioration in the morale of our personnel regarding this component of their compensation, may result in our loss of personnel, including key personnel and executive management. These personnel losses could reasonably be expected to have a prompt, material and adverse effect on our business and operations.

The competition for attracting qualified candidates is intense, particularly so in the RF silicon and RF systems industries. Our ability to attract qualified candidates is essential to any success we may have in the future. For the reasons described above, there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to attract, retain and motivate qualified technical, management, and other candidates necessary for the design, development, manufacture and sale of our RF products in the future.

#### **Provisions in our charter documents, Delaware law and our stockholder rights plan may deter takeover efforts and limit the ability of our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock.**

Several provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation, Delaware law and our stockholder rights plan may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that you may consider favorable and therefore may prevent our stockholders from receiving a premium for their shares of our common stock.

Those provisions include:

a provision authorizing the issuance of blank check preferred stock;

a provision prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors;

a provision limiting the persons who may call special meetings of the board or the stockholders;

a provision prohibiting stockholder action by written consent;

a provision establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by stockholders at stockholder meetings;

a provision establishing super-majority voting requirements in some instances; and

a provision providing rights to purchase fractional shares of preferred stock to our existing stockholders in the event of certain acquisition attempts.

On May 25, 2005, our stockholders approved certain amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that had the effect of declassifying our board of directors so that all of our directors must stand for election every year at our annual meeting of stockholders. The declassification of our board of directors was a requirement of our settlement of the consolidated derivative stockholder litigation.

**We have been the target of several securities fraud class action complaints in the past and are at risk of future securities class action litigation. Future litigation could result in substantial costs to us, drain our resources and divert our management's time and attention.**

*Initial Public Offering Litigation*

Starting on July 11, 2001, multiple purported securities fraud class action complaints were filed against us, certain former executive officers and certain investment banks that served as underwriters of our initial public offering. We have accepted a settlement proposal presented to all issuer defendants and are waiting for final court approval. For additional discussion of this litigation, see Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*Class Action Litigation*

Beginning in February 2003, Microtune and certain of our former executive officers were named as defendants in several class action lawsuits alleging violations of federal securities laws and regulations.

On November 23, 2004, Microtune and the other defendants entered into a settlement agreement with the plaintiffs under which the defendants agreed to settle the consolidated lawsuit for \$5.625 million, inclusive of attorneys' fees and costs, in return for a full release of all claims and dismissal of the consolidated lawsuit. On April 4, 2005, the district court entered an order of dismissal and final judgment which gave final approval to the securities class action litigation settlement. Microtune and the other defendants made no admission of wrongdoing as part of the settlement. For additional discussion of this litigation, see Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Stockholder Derivative Litigation*

Beginning on October 30, 2003, various stockholder derivative lawsuits were filed against current and former officers and directors of Microtune, alleging various breaches of fiduciary duties, abuse of control, and waste of corporate assets.

On January 10, 2005, Microtune and the other defendants entered into a settlement agreement with the plaintiffs to settle the derivative litigation. Under the terms of the agreement, Microtune agreed to pay the plaintiffs' attorneys' fees and expenses in an amount not to exceed \$1.125 million and further agreed to adopt certain changes to its corporate governance policies in exchange for a full release of all claims and dismissal of the derivative litigation. On March 31, 2005, the district court entered an order of dismissal and final judgment which gave final approval to the stockholder derivative litigation settlement. Microtune and the other defendants made no admission of wrongdoing as part of the settlement. For additional discussion of this litigation, see Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**There is no guarantee our insurance coverage, including our directors' and officers' liability insurance, will be sufficient to cover any eventual liability and any shortfall in insurance coverage would impact our cash position which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.**

We purchase various insurance policies to cover specifically designated risks in varying amounts. There is no guarantee that when a claim arises under any of the covered risks that our coverage will be sufficient to cover the entire claim or that any specific claim will be covered, even in part, by insurance. Furthermore, directors' and officers' liability insurance may not be available to us in sufficient amounts to cover any claims made or defense costs incurred if securities litigation is filed against us in the future. These factors may result in rapid and substantial depletion of our cash reserves, and this depletion may result in our inability to properly operate our business and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

**Investor confidence and share value may be adversely affected if we are unable to file all required reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission in a timely manner.**

Our ability to file in a timely manner with the Securities and Exchange Commission the reports required pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and annual reports on Form 10-K, could be adversely affected by the following events:

loss of key management or finance and accounting personnel;

technical issues with our enterprise resource planning software or other financial reporting tools;

delays in the review of our quarterly results or audit of our annual results by our outside auditors;

unexpected change of our independent audit firm;

significant acquisitions or mergers;

disposition of a portion of our business; and

acts of God or force majeure.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Any delay in filing any such report could result in a loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements and an adverse reaction in the financial marketplace, which ultimately could adversely impact the market price of our shares. Additionally, this could result in the delisting of our stock from The NASDAQ National Market and subsequent quoting of our stock on the pink sheets, hindering liquidity of our stock and increasing trading costs and fees for investors.

**If we or our independent registered public accounting firm are unable to provide adequate attestation regarding the adequacy of our internal controls over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, it may have a material adverse effect on investor confidence and the market value of our common stock.**

The Securities and Exchange Commission, as directed by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, has adopted rules requiring public companies to include a report of management on the company's internal controls over financial reporting in its annual reports on Form 10-K that contains an assessment by management of the effectiveness of the company's internal controls over financial reporting. In addition, the company's independent registered public accounting firm must attest to and report on management's assessment of the effectiveness of the company's internal controls over financial reporting. This requirement will continue to apply to our future Annual Reports on Form 10-K. We have a complex business organization that is international in scope. Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place to help ensure that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that needs to be reevaluated frequently. Although we intend to diligently and vigorously review our internal controls over financial reporting in order to ensure compliance with the Section 404 requirements, there can be no assurance that we will be successful in future years. Further, if our independent registered public accounting firm is not satisfied with our internal controls over financial reporting or the level at which these controls are documented, designed, operated or reviewed, or if the independent registered public accounting firm interprets the requirements, rules or regulations differently from us, then they may decline to attest to management's assessment or may issue a report that is qualified. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial marketplace due to a loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, which ultimately could negatively impact the market price of our shares. Additionally, this could result in the delisting of our stock from The NASDAQ National Market and subsequent quoting of our stock on the pink sheets, hindering liquidity of our stock and increasing trading fees to investors.

**ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

**ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

Our principal offices and corporate headquarters are located in Plano, Texas. Our Plano location includes administrative, finance, operations, research and development and sales and marketing functions and consists of approximately 44,000 square feet. In 2005, we entered into an amendment to the lease for our corporate headquarters, extending the lease term an additional 10 years with certain rights of early termination with corresponding penalties, reducing the monthly base rent and providing a tenant improvement allowance. This lease extension also included a brief rent abatement and escalating rent payments. The design center for our automotive business is in Ingolstadt, Germany, where we lease approximately 35,000 square feet. The Ingolstadt lease will expire in 2021. In February 2006, we opened a design center in Plantation, Florida. We also have sales and technical support offices in Huntsville, Alabama; Campbell, California; Solano Beach, California; Atlanta, Georgia; Chicago, Illinois; Raleigh, North Carolina; Tokyo, Japan; Taipei, Taiwan, Shenzhen, China and Seoul, South Korea. We believe our facilities are adequate for our current and near-term needs and that we will be able to locate additional facilities as needed. See Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about our lease commitments.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The information set forth under Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, is incorporated herein by reference and is as disclosed in our original Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 3, 2006, and has not been updated as part of this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, except for the reference below to Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. For an additional discussion of certain risks associated with legal proceedings, see the section entitled Risk Factors in Item 1A.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about legal proceedings.

**ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS**

None.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ National Market under the symbol TUNE. From the period July 7, 2003 through April 23, 2004, our common stock was quoted on the pink sheets under the symbol TUNE.PK. The following table shows the range of high and low sale prices reported on the pink sheets from January 1, 2004 through April 23, 2004 and The NASDAQ Stock Market from April 26, 2004 through December 31, 2005. On February 24, 2006, the closing price of our common stock was \$5.46 as quoted on The NASDAQ National Market.

|                | Year Ended December 31, |         |         |         |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|                | 2005                    |         | 2004    |         |
|                | High                    | Low     | High    | Low     |
| First Quarter  | \$ 6.17                 | \$ 4.16 | \$ 3.02 | \$ 2.14 |
| Second Quarter | \$ 5.35                 | \$ 3.05 | \$ 4.76 | \$ 2.48 |
| Third Quarter  | \$ 7.11                 | \$ 4.87 | \$ 5.62 | \$ 3.45 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$ 6.33                 | \$ 3.70 | \$ 6.77 | \$ 4.40 |

We were delisted from The NASDAQ National Market effective July 7, 2003 and were relisted for trading on The NASDAQ National Market effective April 26, 2004.

On August 9, 2006, we notified The NASDAQ Stock Market that we had not timely filed our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 with the SEC. Therefore, we were not in compliance with NASDAQ's filing requirement as set forth in NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 4310(c)(14), which requires, among other things, that we timely file all required reports with the SEC. Consequently, on August 14, 2006, we received a staff determination letter from the staff of NASDAQ indicating that our failure to timely file our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 served as a basis for delisting our common stock from The NASDAQ Global Market at the opening of business on August 23, 2006 unless we requested a hearing in accordance with NASDAQ Marketplace Rules 4800 through 4811. We requested a hearing, which was held on September 21, 2006, at which we requested the continued listing of our common stock. On November 13, 2006, we notified The NASDAQ Stock Market that we had not timely filed our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006 with the SEC. Therefore, we were not in compliance with NASDAQ's filing requirement as set forth in NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 4310(c)(14) and described above. Consequently, on November 14, 2006, we received an additional staff determination letter from the staff of NASDAQ indicating that our failure to timely file our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006 as required served as an additional basis for delisting our common stock from The NASDAQ Global Market.

On November 16, 2006, we received notice that the Listing Qualifications Panel of The NASDAQ Stock Market had granted our request for the continued listing of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market. The continued listing of our common stock is subject to two conditions. First, on or about December 4, 2006, we were required to provide additional information to NASDAQ regarding our Audit Committee's investigation of our stock option grant practices. On December 4, 2006, we provided the NASDAQ Listing Qualifications Panel with the preliminary findings of the Audit Committee's investigation into our stock option granting practices. Second, on or before January 22, 2007, we were required to file our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended June 30, 2006 and September 30, 2006, respectively, and any necessary restatements of our prior financial statements with the SEC. We are filing such Quarterly Reports contemporaneously with this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A and an amended Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the quarter ended March 31, 2006. As of the date of this filing, we believe we have satisfied the foregoing conditions for the continued listing of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market.

We believe factors such as quarterly fluctuations in results of operations; announcements by us, our competitors, or our customers; technological innovations; new product introductions; governmental regulations; litigation or changes in earnings estimates by analysts may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate, perhaps substantially. In addition, the stock prices of many technology companies fluctuate widely for reasons that may be unrelated to their operating results. The broad market and industry fluctuations may also adversely affect the market price of our common stock.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Stockholders**

As of February 24, 2006, there were 52,842,432 shares of our common stock outstanding held by 242 holders of record, and approximately 7,900 beneficial holders.

**Dividends**

We have never paid any cash dividends on our common stock and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Net proceeds from our public offerings are being used to fund operations and capital expenditures and could potentially be used to fund acquisitions. The remaining proceeds of our public offerings have been invested in interest bearing, investment-grade securities for future use.

For information regarding stock-based compensation awards outstanding and available for future grants, see Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters. For additional information on our stock incentive plans and activity, see Note 12, Stockholders' Equity, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

**ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following selected consolidated financial data has been restated and is derived from our consolidated financial statements and should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in Item 7 and with the other financial data included elsewhere in this report. The comparability of the information presented below is affected by a variety of factors, including acquisitions and dispositions of businesses and restructuring costs. To better understand the information in the table, investors should read Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in Item 7, and Financial Statements and Supplementary Data in Item 8. Our historical results of operations are not necessarily indicative of results of operations to be expected for any future period.

See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more detailed information regarding the restatement of our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, and selected financial data for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, 2002, 2001, 2000 and 1999.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

|  | Year Ended December 31, |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
|  | 2005(2)<br>Reported     | 2004(3)<br>Reported | 2003(4)<br>Reported | 2002(5)<br>Reported | 2001(6)<br>Reported | 2000(6)<br>Reported | 1999<br>Reported |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b> |                         |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |
| <b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b>       |                         |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |
| Net revenue  | \$ 56,991               | \$ 56,162           | \$ 46,193           | \$ 65,806           | \$ 55,528           | \$ 70,829           | \$               |
| Gross margin                                       | 29,661                  | 24,662              | 9,230               | 7,116               | 14,381              | 24,460              |                  |
| Loss from operations                               | (4,176)                 | (19,768)            | (54,881)            | (183,725)           | (67,457)            | (30,759)            | (9,090)          |
| Net income (loss)                                  | (1,791)                 | 5,529               | (50,340)            | (182,862)           | (67,219)            | (31,794)            | (8,508)          |
| Basic income (loss) per common share (7)           | \$ (0.03)               | \$ 0.11             | \$ (1.00)           | \$ (3.50)           | \$ (1.67)           | \$ (1.57)           | \$ (1.34)        |
| Diluted income (loss) per common share (7)         | \$ (0.03)               | \$ 0.10             | \$ (1.00)           | \$ (3.50)           | \$ (1.67)           | \$ (1.57)           | \$ (1.34)        |

|  | Year Ended December 31,               |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                    |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|  | 2005(2)<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004(3)<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003(4)<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | 2002(5)<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | 2001(6)<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | 2000(6)<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | 1999<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b> |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                    |
| <b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b>       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                    |
| Net revenue  | \$                                    | \$                                    | \$                                    | \$                                    | \$                                    | \$                                    | \$                                 |
| Gross margin                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                    |
| Loss from operations                               | (647)                                 | (739)                                 | (1,183)                               | (3,769)                               | (1,289)                               | (877)                                 | (232)                              |
| Net income (loss)                                  | (647)                                 | (739)                                 | (1,183)                               | (3,769)                               | (1,289)                               | (877)                                 | (232)                              |
| Basic income (loss) per common share (7)           | \$ (0.02)                             | \$ (0.02)                             | \$ (0.02)                             | \$ (0.07)                             | \$ (0.03)                             | \$ (0.04)                             | \$ (0.04)                          |
| Diluted income (loss) per common share (7)         | \$ (0.02)                             | \$ (0.01)                             | \$ (0.02)                             | \$ (0.07)                             | \$ (0.03)                             | \$ (0.04)                             | \$ (0.04)                          |

|  | Year Ended December 31,            |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                 |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | 2005(2)<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004(3)<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003(4)<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2002(5)<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2001(6)<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2000(6)<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 1999<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b> |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                 |
| <b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b>       |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                 |
| Net revenue  | \$ 56,991                          | \$ 56,162                          | \$ 46,193                          | \$ 65,806                          | \$ 55,528                          | \$ 70,829                          | \$                              |
| Gross margin                                       | 29,661                             | 24,662                             | 9,230                              | 7,116                              | 14,381                             | 24,460                             |                                 |
| Loss from operations                               | (4,823)                            | (20,507)                           | (56,064)                           | (187,494)                          | (68,746)                           | (31,636)                           | (9,322)                         |
| Net income (loss)                                  | (2,438)                            | 4,790                              | (51,523)                           | (186,631)                          | (68,508)                           | (32,671)                           | (8,740)                         |
| Basic income (loss) per common share (7)           | \$ (0.05)                          | \$ 0.09                            | \$ (1.02)                          | \$ (3.57)                          | \$ (1.70)                          | \$ (1.62)                          | \$ (1.38)                       |
| Diluted income (loss) per common share (7)         | \$ (0.05)                          | \$ 0.09                            | \$ (1.02)                          | \$ (3.57)                          | \$ (1.70)                          | \$ (1.62)                          | \$ (1.38)                       |

|   | December 31,        |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
|   | 2005(2)<br>Reported | 2004(3)<br>Reported | 2003(4)<br>Reported | 2002(5)<br>Reported | 2001(6)<br>Reported | 2000(6)<br>Reported | 1999<br>Reported |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b> |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |
| <b>(In thousands)</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | \$ 5,068            | \$ 34,515           | \$ 22,637           | \$ 61,278           | \$ 111,149          | \$ 77,650           | \$ 20,129        |
| Short-term investments                  | 77,120              | 44,460              | 36,745              | 40,000              | 62,000              |                     |                  |
| Working capital                         | 88,764              | 83,334              | 59,647              | 97,639              | 173,486             | 90,901              | 19,643           |

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

|                           |         |         |         |         |         |         |        |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Long-term investments     |         | 3,587   | 14,028  | 5,000   |         |         |        |
| Total assets              | 103,321 | 104,755 | 100,659 | 157,096 | 332,353 | 153,031 | 22,277 |
| Total stockholders equity | 94,695  | 94,645  | 86,724  | 130,689 | 306,758 | 132,107 | 21,605 |

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

|   | 2005(2)                    | 2004(3)                    | 2003(4)                    | December 31,<br>2002(5)    | 2001(6)                    | 2000(6)                    | 1999                       |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|   | Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b> |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |
| <b>(In thousands)</b>                   |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | \$                         | \$                         | \$                         | \$                         | \$                         | \$                         | \$                         |
| Short-term investments                  |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |
| Working capital                         | (270)                      | (161)                      | (20)                       | (10)                       | (7)                        |                            |                            |
| Long-term investments                   |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |
| Total assets                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |
| Total stockholders' equity              | (270)                      | (162)                      | (20)                       | (10)                       | (7)                        |                            |                            |

|   | 2005(2)                 | 2004(3)                 | 2003(4)                 | December 31,<br>2002(5) | 2001(6)                 | 2000(6)                 | 1999                    |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|   | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b> |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| <b>(In thousands)</b>                   |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | \$ 5,068                | \$ 34,515               | \$ 22,637               | \$ 61,278               | \$ 111,149              | \$ 77,650               | \$ 20,129               |
| Short-term investments                  | 77,120                  | 44,460                  | 36,745                  | 40,000                  | 62,000                  |                         |                         |
| Working capital                         | 88,494                  | 83,173                  | 59,627                  | 97,629                  | 173,479                 | 90,901                  | 19,643                  |
| Long-term investments                   |                         | 3,587                   | 14,028                  | 5,000                   |                         |                         |                         |
| Total assets                            | 103,321                 | 104,755                 | 100,659                 | 157,096                 | 332,353                 | 153,031                 | 22,277                  |
| Total stockholders' equity              | 94,425                  | 94,483                  | 86,704                  | 130,679                 | 306,751                 | 132,107                 | 21,605                  |

- (1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (2) The consolidated results of operations and balance sheet data for 2005 reflect a \$1.1 million benefit to cost of revenue for the sale of inventory which had previously been written-off as excess, a \$0.7 million benefit to cost of revenue related to replacing TFS as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner as described above, a \$0.4 million charge to cost of revenue to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which were excess to our demand forecasts, a \$0.5 million benefit for the reimbursement of legal fees by insurance carriers, a \$0.3 million charge for various income tax and non-income tax liabilities as a result of several ongoing foreign tax reviews and examinations and a \$0.3 million foreign currency loss. See Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Results of Operations for further discussion of these events.
- (3) The consolidated results of operations and balance sheet data for 2004 reflect a one-time payment of \$22.5 million from a competitor to settle all outstanding patent and anti-trust litigation, a \$1.9 million benefit to cost of revenue for the sale of inventory which had previously been written-off as excess, a \$2.4 million charge to cost of revenue to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which were excess to our demand forecasts, a \$1.9 million benefit for the reimbursement of legal fees by insurance carriers, a \$0.3 million benefit for a customs refund, and a \$0.7 million foreign currency gain. See Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Results of Operations for further discussion of these events.
- (4) The consolidated results of operations and balance sheet data for 2003 reflect a \$2.7 million charge to cost of revenue for excess inventory related to the manufacturing agreement executed with TFS, a \$1.6 million gain on the sale of Microtune Holland Design Center (MHDC), a \$1.4 million charge for our former Chairman and CEO's severance agreement, the write-down of \$4.2 million of wireless inventory, and \$1.2 million of charges related to the shut down of our wireless business unit. See Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, for further discussion of these events.
- (5) The consolidated results of operations and balance sheet data for 2002 reflect the effects of a goodwill impairment charge of \$50.7 million, a \$46.9 million charge for impairment of intangible assets associated with our wireless business, a charge to cost of revenue of approximately \$12.8 million representing our estimate of excess wireless inventories and non-cancelable purchase obligation for wireless inventories at December 31, 2002, and restructuring costs of \$11.4 million. See Note 1, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Note 4, Acquisitions and Dispositions Note 6, Inventories, and Note 14, Restructuring Costs, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding these charges.
- (6) Our results of operations and financial position have been significantly impacted by our acquisition of Transilica Inc. in November 2001, and our acquisition of HMTF Acquisition (Bermuda) Ltd., f/k/a Temic Telefunken, in January 2000.
- (7) See Note 1, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of how the number of shares used to calculate net income (loss) per common share is determined.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

NOTE: For a more complete understanding of our financial condition and results of operations, and some of the risks that could affect our future results, see "Risk Factors" in Item 1A and "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" in Item 7A. This section should also be read in conjunction with "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in Item 8.

The discussion and analysis set forth below in this Item 7 has been amended to reflect the restatement as described above in the Explanatory Note to this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A and in Note 2, "Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements," to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. For this reason, the data set forth in this section may not be comparable to discussions and data in our previously filed Annual Reports.

**RESTATEMENT OF CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, AUDIT COMMITTEE AND COMPANY FINDINGS, REMEDIAL MEASURES AND RELATED PROCEEDINGS**

**Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements**

During May 2006, after extensive press coverage regarding the stock option dating practices of other companies, our Board of Directors inquired about our own practices. An initial review of high-level timing and pricing characteristics related to historical equity grants indicated no apparent issues. However, in connection with a proposed annual grant to all employees (originally scheduled to occur in early June 2006), and due to management's concern about the timing of the proposed grant relative to our normal trading black-out schedule, management further examined past stock option grant paperwork for the purpose of understanding past granting trends and discovered potentially problematic documentation. Management communicated its concerns to the Audit Committee in June 2006, and the Audit Committee self-initiated an investigation into our stock option grant practices covering the period from the date of our initial public offering, or IPO, on August 4, 2000 through June 2006. The Audit Committee retained independent legal counsel on or about July 3, 2006. Subsequently, the Audit Committee's independent legal counsel retained an independent accounting firm to provide independent accounting and electronic forensic assistance. Management utilized its regular tax advisors to perform certain tax analysis services. The investigation included the evaluation of all stock option grants from August 4, 2000 through June 30, 2006, which encompassed more than 2,000 individual stock option grants to purchase more than 15 million shares of our common stock.

The Audit Committee's legal and accounting advisors reviewed thousands of pages of hard copy and electronic documents, captured and analyzed over two million e-mail messages and conducted over 20 formal interviews with current and former employees, officers and directors. Current members of our management team cooperated fully with the Audit Committee's investigation.

On November 1, 2006, the Audit Committee announced that it had concluded that the actual accounting measurement dates for certain past stock option grants differed from the measurement dates previously used in accounting for such grants. Because, in certain cases, the prices on the previously used measurement dates were lower than the prices on the actual accounting measurement dates, we determined that we should have recognized material amounts of stock-based compensation expense in connection with these transactions. Therefore, we concluded that our previously filed unaudited interim and audited annual consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, 2002 and 2001, as well as the unaudited interim financial statements for the first quarter ended March 31, 2006, should no longer be relied upon because these financial statements contained misstatements and would need to be restated. We disclosed this conclusion in our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on November 1, 2006.

On December 29, 2006, we announced that the Audit Committee had completed its investigation and had made certain determinations. As a result of the Audit Committee's investigation, we have recorded additional stock-based compensation expense and related tax liabilities for certain stock option grants made during the review period. In January 2007, we determined to restate our selected consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2000 and 1999. We have restated our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, and the selected consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, 2002, 2001, 2000 and 1999 to correctly account for: (1) improper measurement dates for stock option grants, including those relating to stock option plan administration deficiencies, delays in completing granting actions and paperwork, and mischaracterizations of stock option recipients; (2) modifications to stock option grants; (3) employee stock purchase plan administration deficiencies; (4) stock option grants to non-employees; and (5) related tax liabilities, including those associated with the misclassification of certain stock option grants as incentive stock options, or ISOs, and consequently, the underreporting or withholding of payroll taxes on certain stock option exercises.





**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The financial impact of the Audit Committee's findings on our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 1999 through 2006 is as follows (in thousands):

|   | Year Ended December 31, |               |               |                 |                 |                 |               |               |                 |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
|   | 2006                    | 2005          | 2004          | 2003            | 2002            | 2001            | 2000          | 1999          | Total           |
| Category 1: Improper measurement date for stock option grants | \$ 61                   | \$ 508        | \$ 525        | \$ 1,169        | \$ 3,513        | \$ 823          | \$ 21         | \$            | \$ 6,620        |
| Category 2: Modifications to stock option grants              |                         |               | (7)           | (80)            | 199             | 244             | 71            | 99            | 526             |
| Category 3: Employee stock purchase plan                      |                         | 30            | 74            | 16              | 10              | 62              |               |               | 192             |
| Category 4: Stock option grants to non-employees              |                         |               | 5             | 68              | 44              | 153             | 785           | 133           | 1,188           |
| <b>Total stock-based compensation expense</b>                 | <b>61</b>               | <b>538</b>    | <b>597</b>    | <b>1,173</b>    | <b>3,766</b>    | <b>1,282</b>    | <b>877</b>    | <b>232</b>    | <b>8,526</b>    |
| Category 5: Related tax liabilities                           | 304                     | 109           | 141           | 11              | 2               | 7               |               |               | 574             |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 365</b>           | <b>\$ 647</b> | <b>\$ 738</b> | <b>\$ 1,184</b> | <b>\$ 3,768</b> | <b>\$ 1,289</b> | <b>\$ 877</b> | <b>\$ 232</b> | <b>\$ 9,100</b> |

Although SFAS No. 123 allows us to continue to follow APB No. 25 guidelines, we are required to disclose pro forma net income (loss) and net income (loss) per share as if we had adopted SFAS No. 123 for our primary financial statements. The pro forma impact of applying SFAS No. 123 will not necessarily be representative of the expense we will incur in future periods under SFAS No. 123R, *Share-Based Payment*. Our pro forma information, as restated, is as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

|  | Year Ended December 31,         |                                 |                                 |                                 |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | 2005<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2002<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2001<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net income (loss), as restated   | \$ (2,438)                      | \$ 4,790                        | \$ (51,523)                     | \$ (186,631)                    | \$ (68,508)                     |
| Add stock compensation expense recorded under the intrinsic value method       | 706                             | 1,497                           | 5,246                           | 17,118                          | 5,204                           |
| Less pro forma stock compensation expense computed under the fair value method | (6,146)                         | (6,902)                         | (9,821)                         | (11,143)                        | (9,761)                         |
| Pro forma net loss, as restated  | \$ (7,878)                      | \$ (615)                        | \$ (56,098)                     | \$ (180,656)                    | \$ (73,065)                     |
| Basic and diluted pro forma loss per common share                              | \$ (0.15)                       | \$ (0.01)                       | \$ (1.11)                       | \$ (3.45)                       | \$ (1.81)                       |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a discussion of the cumulative affect of the above financial impact on beginning retained earnings.

**Audit Committee and Company Findings**

As disclosed above, our Audit Committee, which consists solely of independent directors, self-initiated an investigation into our stock option grant practices. As a result of this investigation, we have identified errors with an aggregate financial impact of approximately \$9.1 million. In the table above describing the financial impact of the Audit Committee's findings on our restated consolidated financial statements, we have summarized the aggregate financial impact of the errors into five categories as further described in the table. Certain amounts reflected in the table are the result of errors from earlier periods due to the accounting treatment for such errors that requires the amortization of the errors over multiple periods. For example, only approximately \$1.0 million of the \$9.1 million adjustment resulted from errors in periods after August 12, 2003, the date of the appointment of Mr. James A. Fontaine as CEO; however, approximately \$2.0 million of the adjustment actually impacts our financial results after August 12, 2003. As a result of the Audit Committee's investigation, we have determined the following:

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

*Inappropriate Practices Prior to August 12, 2003.* The Audit Committee has identified the following inappropriate practices, each of which occurred prior to the appointment of Mr. Fontaine on August 12, 2003:

We followed a regular practice of backdating stock option grants to each new employee to the date corresponding to the lowest closing stock price during approximately a one to two week period after such new employee's start date. Once a favorable price was selected, other (non-new employee) grants planned during the same timeframe were also generally dated with the date selected to take advantage of the low exercise price. Grants of this type consisted of approximately 1.0 million stock options and involved a large number of individual granting actions. The total financial impact of these errors account for less than \$0.4 million of the Category 1 adjustment. New measurement date determinations for this category were generally based on documentation in the corporate minute books indicating when listings of stock prices for a range of dates were printed and/or electronic date stamping showing when the granting action documentation was prepared. The Audit Committee concluded that granting actions were signed on the same date the stock price range page was printed, leading us to conclude that this was the most likely measurement date.

On several occasions, in order to select favorable exercise prices for certain newly-hired executives or other senior personnel, we created employment records to establish start dates (and grant dates) that preceded the date they actually began working for us. We do not currently employ any person who benefited from this practice. The total financial impact of these errors, included in the Category 1 adjustment, was approximately \$1.2 million and consists of three instances involving four individuals who received an aggregate of 580,000 stock options. For two of these instances, which involved three individuals, the actual start dates were determined to be later than the stated start and grant dates through an examination of the employees' personnel or payroll files and through a review of email messages dated weeks after the stated start and grant dates, describing the intent of prior senior management to create fictitious start dates for these employees such that favorable exercise prices could be selected. Both of these grants were approved by unanimous written consent, or UWC, with effective dates that preceded the date that they were actually signed. Based on an analysis of electronic date stamping information and an examination of the original documentation, we have concluded that the UWC was actually signed on the date of the Compensation Committee meeting and have determined that such date is the most likely measurement date for these grants. The total financial impact of errors for these instances was approximately \$1.0 million. For the other instance, which involved one individual, the approval of the grant did not occur until several weeks after the stated grant date. This grant was also approved by a UWC with an effective date that preceded the date the UWC was actually signed. We determined the measurement date for this grant to be the date that final approval was received from the Compensation Committee as evidenced by the receipt of an electronic signature page and supporting electronic date stamping evidence. The total financial impact of this error for this grant was approximately \$0.2 million.

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

We backdated certain other stock option grants by selecting a grant date and corresponding exercise price that preceded the date that we actually determined to make such grants. In some cases, these stock option grants were backdated by several months. The total financial impact of these errors was approximately \$4.2 million and is included in the Category 1 adjustment. For example, on one occasion, for a grant to eleven members of management totaling 439,000 stock options, the approval of the grant did not occur until several weeks after the stated grant date. This grant was approved by a UWC of our Compensation Committee with an effective date that preceded the date the UWC was actually signed. We determined the measurement date for this grant to be the date that final approval was received from the Compensation Committee as evidenced by receipt of an electronic signature page and supporting electronic date stamping evidence. The total financial impact for this single error was approximately \$2.2 million. On another occasion, for a grant to five members of management totaling 490,000 stock options, the approval of the grant did not occur until several weeks after the stated grant date. This grant was approved by a UWC with an effective date that preceded the date the UWC was actually signed. Based on an analysis of electronic date stamping and an examination of original documentation, we have concluded that the UWC was actually signed on the date of the Compensation Committee meeting and that such date is the most likely measurement date for this grant. The total financial impact of this error was approximately \$0.7 million and is included in the Category 1 adjustment.

In two instances involving a large number of employees, stock options were granted and subsequently regranted using a lower exercise price. The re-grant was not properly accounted for using variable accounting. The total financial impact for these errors was \$0.1 million and is included in the Category 1 adjustment.

Until August 2004, conditions were in place to allow option holders to select an exercise date (and associated price for calculating any tax impact) up to three days earlier than the date we actually received the employees' notices of exercise and payment of the exercise price but only for transactions where the employee desired to exercise and hold the shares. For cashless exercises, this alternative was not available. In August 2004, the settlement of our stock option exercises was transitioned to a third-party provider, which precluded the possibility of any further occurrences of exercise date manipulation. Due to inconclusive evidence, the Audit Committee could not determine whether this was a widespread practice; however, it did confirm that exercise date manipulation occurred in seven instances. We recorded a nominal amount of compensation expense for these seven instances based on the specific evidence supporting a finding of manipulation. For other stock option exercises, we have determined that slightly more than 50 percent were not dated such that the most favorable exercise price, during the three day period, was obtained. We have therefore determined that the likelihood is remote that these transactions were manipulated. In other cases, a number of transactions exist for which the evidence is inconclusive such that we could not eliminate the possibility that these exercise dates were manipulated; however, we have determined that no additional compensation expense would need to be recorded. If certain of these transactions are later challenged and determined to have been manipulated, we can reduce or eliminate the financial impact to us by amending the previously filed W-2 forms for the affected employees and our related net operating loss carryforward.

*Stock Option Plan Administration Deficiencies.* The Audit Committee also found that during the period from our IPO until June 2004, when granting employee stock options, we incorrectly used the closing stock price from the day prior to the actual date of grant to determine the fair market value of our common stock and the exercise price of the stock option, rather than the closing stock price on the grant date as contemplated by our 2000 Stock Plan. The Audit Committee and management have determined that we must record a compensation charge as a result of this error. The Audit Committee believes, however, that this practice was not used to select favorable exercise prices. For grants for which there were no other errors, the financial impact of this error was approximately \$0.3 million. Amounts related to these errors are included in the Category 1 adjustment. For grants that were misdated and described in other sections of this summary, the error relating to the use of prior day pricing was not separately quantified.

*Delays in Completing Granting Actions and Paperwork after August 12, 2003.* The Audit Committee also found that, as part of the 2004 and 2005 annual stock option grant process, an aggregate number of grants to all employees were presented to the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee and approved as to total number and exercise price, but the actual number of option shares (or other material stock option terms) to be granted to each individual employee was not finalized for every employee until several days or weeks after the recorded grant date. The Audit Committee and management have determined that compensation expense relating to these annual grants must be recorded. The total financial impact of these errors was approximately \$0.4 million and is included in the Category 1 adjustment. For example, in one instance, four block stock option grants, representing different employee groupings, were approved by the Board of Directors with individual stock option grants to be determined by the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to his delegated authority and in accordance with the terms of the block grants approved by the Board of Directors. Grant allocations to individual recipients for one of the pre-approved block grants were not finalized for six days. For accounting purposes, we determined that the measurement date for all stock option grants in the four block grants must coincide with the date that the stock option grant allocations were determined with finality for all recipients, as evidenced by the date of

email messages and the electronic date stamping of relevant spreadsheet files. In this instance, the financial impact of the error resulted in compensation expense of less than \$0.1 million and is included in the Category 1 adjustment. In another instance, block stock option grants were approved by the Compensation Committee in a meeting with individual stock option grants to be made by the Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to his delegated authority and in accordance with the terms of the block grants approved by the Compensation Committee. As we could not reasonably determine when the stock option grant allocations were finalized for all recipients, we determined the measurement date based upon the electronic date stamping associated with the granting actions that were recorded in our corporate minute books. In this instance, the financial impact of the error resulted in compensation expense of approximately \$0.3 million and is included in the Category 1 adjustment. Separately, the Audit Committee noted that, on occasion, there were administrative delays in executing the paperwork to effectuate certain grants to new employees, though these delays do not create a need to record additional compensation expense. The Audit Committee believes that none of these delays were attempts to select more favorable exercise prices.

*Accounting Errors Associated with Stock Option Modifications or Mischaracterizations of Stock Option Recipients.* Until approximately December 2003, in connection with the severance arrangements provided to certain terminated employees, we extended the vesting period, the exercise period or both, or provided a nominal salary in order to allow the terminated employee's stock option awards to continue to vest as part of his or her severance arrangement. We also modified the performance vesting goals of certain stock option grants on several occasions after receiving Board or Compensation Committee approval. Because these practices had the effect of modifying the original terms of the stock option grants, the Audit Committee and management have determined that we should have recorded compensation expense for certain of these stock option grant modifications. These errors resulted in an aggregate compensation expense of approximately \$0.5 million, and are included in the Category 2 adjustment. For purposes of accounting for stock option modifications involving the extension of the vesting period, the exercise period or both for a given stock option award, we determined the applicable termination date and modification date of each affected employee from either the applicable severance agreement or other documentation in the employee's personnel file, including the actual dates reflected in our stock option database.

We also failed to correctly account for certain stock option grants to non-employees (e.g., advisors or independent contractors), with the result that compensation expense was not appropriately recorded. The financial impact of the errors related to the accounting for non-employee stock option grants was approximately \$1.2 million and is reflected in the Category 4 adjustment. These grants were accounted for under the fair value provisions of SFAS No. 123.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*Taxes.* As described above, certain grants of stock options made during the period under investigation were priced below fair market value, rather than at fair market value. Consequently, certain grants intended to be classified as ISOs, requiring pricing at no less than fair market value on the date of grant, should have been classified as nonqualified stock options, or NQs. Given the significant differences in the tax treatment between ISOs and NQs, we underreported or underwithheld certain payroll taxes for those options which were exercised during the period through 2006. We have recorded certain tax liabilities related to these issues in the period of exercise with related penalties and interest charged in subsequent periods, except for periods closed by the statute of limitations where no liability is recorded. We intend to pursue a negotiated settlement with the IRS as soon as practicable, however, there can be no assurance that we will settle these issues for amounts consistent with the estimated liabilities we have recorded. In the aggregate, the financial impact of these tax errors was approximately \$0.6 million and are included in the Category 5 adjustment.

*Administrative Errors Associated with the ESPP.* During the investigation, the Audit Committee discovered certain administrative pricing errors with some purchases by certain employees in previous purchase periods under our employee stock purchase plan. These errors resulted in the assignment of purchase prices for some employees that were slightly lower than the purchase prices actually required by the plan. We have agreed in principle to a settlement with the IRS related to these issues for an amount that approximates the liability we have recorded. We have recorded the estimated liabilities in the appropriate past periods. These errors also caused certain purchases to be compensatory; accordingly, we have recorded compensation expense for these instances. The financial impact of these errors was approximately \$0.2 million and is included in the Category 3 adjustment.

*Involvement of Current Management.* As a result of its investigation, our Audit Committee has concluded that there was no intentional wrongdoing by our current Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or General Counsel, or by our Board of Directors. The Audit Committee and the Board have further concluded that both our current Chief Executive Officer, Mr. James A. Fontaine, and current Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Jeffrey A. Kupp, have appropriately served and can continue to serve as certifying officers with respect to our financial statements and the Audit Committee and Board have expressed their full confidence in the integrity of Mr. Fontaine and Mr. Kupp.

**Remedial Measures**

We are committed to remediating the problems associated with our past stock option granting practices. In June 2006, our management identified potentially problematic documentation related to certain past equity compensation awards and reported these findings to the Audit Committee, which contributed to the Audit Committee's decision to initiate an investigation into our stock option grant practices. In addition, after identifying these deficiencies in June 2006, management implemented certain improvements to our control environment as well as to controls over the administration of and accounting for our equity compensation awards. These control improvements, described below, were applied to all equity compensation awards between mid-June 2006 and the end of October 2006 (at which time all activity under our equity compensation plans was suspended due to the pending restatement) and had the effect of remediating the material weaknesses related to our stock option granting procedures:

we added certain procedures to ensure the accuracy and completeness of stock option granting paperwork, including a review by our General Counsel prior to the taking of any granting action;

our Chief Financial Officer provided the correct fair market value price on the date of grant to be used to establish the exercise price of the particular equity compensation award, by verifying the correct closing sales price for the grant date;

we added certain procedures to ensure that the appropriate authorization of each equity compensation award was actually documented and received by us on the date of grant; and

we adjusted the process so that our Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel were aware in advance of planned equity compensation awards to ensure that potential legal and accounting issues were thoroughly investigated and resolved prior to the taking of any granting action.

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

Furthermore, the Audit Committee issued a report to our Board of Directors in December 2006 recommending certain additional improvements to our stock option granting procedures. We adopted their recommendations, which had the effect of further strengthening our controls related to our stock option granting procedures.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

The additional control procedures recommended by the Audit Committee and approved by our Board include the following:

We have designated an employee highly trained in the legal and accounting implications of stock option grants to be responsible for administering and monitoring stock option grants. This employee reports to, and his work is reviewed by, our Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel. His responsibilities include, among other things, (1) reviewing all proposed grants before such grants are submitted to the Board or Compensation Committee to ensure that such grants are being made in accordance with applicable law and corporate authority and to ensure that such grants are complete and accurate in all respects; and (2) ensuring that the exercise price established for the stock option grants is equal to or higher than the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the grant date by comparing such exercise price to the closing price of our common stock on the same date that the grant has occurred.

Except in unusual circumstances, we will ensure that all stock option grants will be reflected in resolutions set forth in the minutes of a meeting of the Board or Compensation Committee. Such minutes will be prepared promptly following the action taken at the meeting, and unnecessary ratifications or subsequent approvals will not be requested. If stock option grants are awarded pursuant to a unanimous written consent, we will take care to document the circumstances requiring the use of a unanimous written consent. Additionally, the unanimous written consent will be signed by the appropriate persons and returned to us for inclusion in our records by the date specified as the grant date.

Except under unusual circumstances, all stock option grants to new hires in connection with their offers of employment will be granted on a predetermined day of the month. Our Equity Compensation Award Policy (described below) specifies the procedures if the predetermined date is a holiday or another date that we are not generally open for business. Further, the policy includes a mechanism for selecting an alternative day, if for any reason, the Board or Compensation Committee is unable to meet and take action as planned.

Annual grants to employees for performance or retention will be made during the same time periods each year.

No annual stock option grants will be made during any period designated as a quarterly blackout period under our insider trading policy.

Our stock option granting procedures will be in writing and will be reviewed by our Chief Financial Officer, General Counsel and outside counsel annually to ensure compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

In no case will awards be made to employees prior to the applicable date of hire.

We are committed to observing all of the above remedial measures and we have adopted an Equity Compensation Award Policy to enact these measures. Among other things, the policy provides that any deviation from the policy must receive prior approval from our Board. Such Board approval may only be given after full consideration of the market timing issues and legal risks associated with any such deviation. The policy generally provides that concerns regarding the timing of any grant should be communicated to our General Counsel and Chief Financial Officer by the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee. Finally, the policy provides for documentation of any such deviation.

*Regulatory Matters*

We have informed the SEC of the Audit Committee's investigation of our stock option grant practices and we intend to cooperate with the SEC in any investigation into this matter.



## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

On August 9, 2006, we notified The NASDAQ Stock Market that we had not timely filed our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 with the SEC. Therefore, we were not in compliance with NASDAQ's filing requirement as set forth in NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 4310(c)(14), which requires, among other things, that we timely file all required reports with the SEC. Consequently, on August 14, 2006, we received a staff determination letter from the staff of NASDAQ indicating that our failure to timely file our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 served as a basis for delisting our common stock from The NASDAQ Global Market at the opening of business on August 23, 2006 unless we requested a hearing in accordance with NASDAQ Marketplace Rules 4800 through 4811. We requested a hearing, which was held on September 21, 2006, at which we requested the continued listing of our common stock. On November 13, 2006, we notified The NASDAQ Stock Market that we had not timely filed our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

for the quarter ended September 30, 2006 with the SEC. Therefore, we were not in compliance with NASDAQ's filing requirement as set forth in NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 4310(c)(14) and described above. Consequently, on November 14, 2006, we received an additional staff determination letter from the staff of NASDAQ indicating that our failure to timely file our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006 as required served as an additional basis for delisting our common stock from The NASDAQ Global Market.

On November 16, 2006, we received notice that the Listing Qualifications Panel of The NASDAQ Stock Market had granted our request for the continued listing of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market. The continued listing of our common stock was subject to two conditions. First, on or about December 4, 2006, we were required to provide additional information to NASDAQ regarding our Audit Committee's internal investigation of our stock option grant practices. On December 4, 2006, we provided the NASDAQ Listing Qualifications Panel with the preliminary findings of the Audit Committee's investigation into our stock option granting practices. Second, on or before January 22, 2007, we were required to file our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended June 30, 2006 and September 30, 2006, respectively, and any necessary restatements of our prior financial statements with the SEC. We are filing such Quarterly Reports contemporaneously with this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A and an amended Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the quarter ended March 31, 2006. As of the date of this filing, we believe we have satisfied the foregoing conditions for the continued listing of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market.

*Costs of Restatement and Legal Activities*

We have incurred substantial expenses for legal, accounting, tax and other professional services in connection with the Audit Committee's investigation, the preparation of our restated financial statements and related regulatory matters. We have incurred expenses of approximately \$2.9 million through December 31, 2006 related to these matters. We expect to continue to incur substantial expenses in connection with these matters. For example, we also may incur expenses of up to approximately \$1.0 million in order to resolve certain Section 409A tax issues, resulting from misdated stock option grants to certain of our employees. In addition, we may be obligated to indemnify and advance legal expenses to certain current and former officers pursuant to the requirements of Delaware law and our indemnification agreements with such current and former officers for legal proceedings related to these matters.

**OVERVIEW**

We sell RF tuner, amplifier and upconverter IC and subsystem module solutions for the cable, digital TV and automotive markets. We operate Microtune as a single business unit or reportable operating segment. We record our operating expenses by functional area and account type, but we do not record or analyze our operating expenses by market, product type or product. We attempt to analyze our net revenue by market, but in some cases we sell our products to resellers or distributors, giving us limited ability to determine market composition of our net revenue from these customers. In addition, certain of our OEM customers purchase product from us for applications in multiple end-markets, also limiting our ability to determine our net revenue contribution from each market.

We monitor and analyze a number of key performance indicators in order to manage our business and evaluate our financial and operating performance. Those indicators include:

*Net Revenue:* Our net revenue is generated principally by sales of our integrated circuits and subsystem module products directly to OEMs and ODMs who sell devices or applications to consumers or service providers (cable) within the cable, digital TV and automotive markets. The devices or applications that our customers produce include cable TV set-top boxes; cable high-speed data modems; cable high-speed voice modems enabling cable-based digital phone services; car audio, video and antenna amplifier systems; digital/analog TVs, including HDTVs; PC/TV multimedia products; and mobile TVs. We also market and sell to third-party manufacturers and to distributors who sell directly to the OEMs and ODMs. The majority of our net revenues are generated through the efforts of our sales organization. However, we generated approximately 11%, 9% and 23% of our net revenue from sales made through distributors in 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively. Our net revenue varies based upon economic and market conditions in the semiconductor industry and our target markets; the timing, rescheduling or cancellation of significant customer orders; our ability, as well as the ability of our customers, to manage inventory; and large orders placed by our key customers. These factors may cause our quarterly and yearly net revenue to fluctuate significantly, which makes it difficult for us to discuss revenue trends or to predict future results. We expect these fluctuations will continue in the future. We analyze trends in total net revenue and we attempt to analyze total net revenue trends by market, which is limited due to our lack of visibility into customers and/or applications, as described above. We also analyze revenue from key customers, focusing on our ten-percent customers, and aggregate net revenue

from our top ten customers.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin:* Cost of revenue includes the cost of subcontracted materials, integrated circuit assembly, final test, factory labor and overhead, shipping of materials, shipping costs to customers, customs expenses, warranty costs, production employee expenses and inventory charges or benefits relating to excess and obsolete inventory. We also report expenses for the depreciation of our test and handling equipment and logistics in cost of revenue. The significant items impacting cost of revenue include our product mix and volumes of product sales; the position of our products in their respective life cycles; the effects of competitive pricing programs; manufacturing cost efficiencies and inefficiencies; fluctuations in direct product costs such as wafer pricing and assembly, packaging and testing costs, and overhead costs; and provisions for excess or obsolete inventories. Our cost of revenue may increase due to price fluctuations and cyclical demand and we may not be able to pass this increase on to our customers, which makes it difficult for us to discuss cost of revenue and gross margin trends or to predict future results. We analyze absolute gross margin dollars and gross margin percentage. We also analyze the key drivers of gross margin, namely average selling price trends and the components of cost of revenue. The average selling price of our tuner ICs ranges generally from \$2 to \$3. The average selling price of our subsystem module products ranges generally from \$6 to \$25. In 2006, we expect the average selling price of our products to slightly decrease, which could have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

*Operating Expenses:* Operating expenses are substantially driven by personnel-related expenses, lab supplies, training and prototype materials, professional fees and insurance expenses. We analyze trends in the absolute dollar value and percentage of net revenue for research and development and selling, general and administrative expenses. We also analyze the underlying expense inputs of significant operating expenses.

*Other Income and Expenses:* We analyze the individual components of other income and expense. We also analyze interest income and the rate of return earned on our cash and cash equivalents and short-term and long-term investments.

*Liquidity and Cash Flows:* Our cash flows are primarily driven by our net income. The primary source of our liquidity is our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments. From period to period, we experience fluctuations in various items, including our working capital accounts, capital expenditures and proceeds from the exercise of employee stock options and shares purchased under our employee stock purchase program.

*Balance Sheet:* We view cash and cash equivalents, short-term and long-term investments, accounts receivable, days sales outstanding, inventory, inventory turns, and working capital as important indicators of our financial health.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following table shows certain data from our consolidated statements of operations expressed as a percentage of net revenue for the past three years:

|  | Year Ended December 31, |                     |                     |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | 2005<br>Restated(1)     | 2004<br>Restated(1) | 2003<br>Restated(1) |
| Net revenue                                    | 100%                    | 100%                | 100%                |
| Cost of revenue                                | 48                      | 56                  | 80                  |
| Gross margin                                   | 52                      | 44                  | 20                  |
| Operating expenses:                            |                         |                     |                     |
| Research and development                       | 29                      | 28                  | 53                  |
| Selling, general and administrative            | 28                      | 45                  | 78                  |
| Restructuring costs                            |                         |                     | 1                   |
| Amortization of intangible assets and goodwill | 3                       | 7                   | 9                   |
| Impairments of intangible assets and goodwill  |                         |                     |                     |
| Total operating expenses                       | 60                      | 80                  | 141                 |
| Loss from operations                           | (8)                     | (36)                | (121)               |
| Other income (expense)                         | 4                       | 44                  | 9                   |
| Income (loss) before benefit for income taxes  | (4)                     | 8                   | (112)               |
| Income tax benefit                             |                         | (1)                 |                     |
| Net income (loss)                              | (4)%                    | 9%                  | (112)%              |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**COMPARISON OF YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2005, 2004 AND 2003****Net Revenue**

The following table presents net revenue from each of our product types in 2005 as compared to 2004 and 2003 (in thousands):

|         | Years ended December 31, |           |           | 2005 vs. 2004 |          | 2004 vs. 2003 |          |
|---------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
|         | 2005                     | 2004      | 2003      | Change        | % Change | Change        | % Change |
| Silicon | \$ 41,388                | \$ 28,654 | \$ 14,140 | \$ 12,734     | 44.4%    | \$ 14,514     | 102.6%   |
| Modules | 15,005                   | 26,449    | 30,594    | (11,444)      | (43.3)   | (4,145)       | (13.5)   |
| Other   | 598                      | 1,059     | 1,459     | (461)         | (43.5)   | (400)         | (27.4)   |
| Total   | \$ 56,991                | \$ 56,162 | \$ 46,193 | \$ 829        | 1.5%     | \$ 9,969      | 21.6%    |

The increase in net revenue in 2005 as compared to 2004 is the result of increased shipments of silicon tuner products for set-top box, modem, PC/TV and ATSC applications, partially offset by decreased shipments of subsystem module products for modem and telephony applications and decreased shipments of subsystem module products for PC/TV and ATSC applications, mostly to one significant customer. In addition, the increase in net revenue in 2005 is the result of increased shipments for car TV applications, partially offset by decreased shipments for car radio

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

applications, resulting primarily from the loss of one significant customer. Silicon tuner unit shipments increased approximately 65% from 2004 to 2005 while subsystem module unit shipments decreased by approximately 50%. During 2005 and 2004, we recognized approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, in royalty revenue from third-parties in accordance with the patent litigation settlement agreement signed in June 2004. See Item 3, Legal Proceedings. We expect net revenues to grow 15 to 20% in 2006 primarily, due to design wins in the cable, digital TV and mobile TV markets.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

In 2004, the increase in net revenue is the result of increased shipments of silicon tuner and amplifier products for set-top box and modem applications offset by a corresponding decrease in subsystem module shipments into modem applications. In addition, the increase in net revenue in 2004 is the result of increased shipments of subsystem module products for digital TV and car TV applications partially offset by decreased shipments of subsystem module products for telephony and car radio applications. Silicon tuner unit shipments increased approximately 200% from 2003 to 2004 while subsystem module unit shipments decreased by approximately 15%.

Sales to our significant customers, including sales to their respective manufacturing subcontractors, as a percentage of net revenue were as follows:

|                        | Year Ended December 31, |      |      |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------|------|
|                        | 2005                    | 2004 | 2003 |
| Scientific-Atlanta     | 22%                     | 16%  | *    |
| Asuspower (1)          | 18%                     | 10%  | *    |
| DaimlerChrysler        | *                       | *    | 15%  |
| World Peace Industrial |                         |      | 13%  |
| Ten largest customers  | 74%                     | 63%  | 60%  |

\* Less than 10% of net revenue

(1) Primarily for the benefit of ARRIS in 2005, and ARRIS and Terayon in 2004

We expect that our largest customers will continue to account for a substantial portion of our net revenue in 2006 and the foreseeable future. The identity of our largest customers and their respective contributions to our net revenue has varied and will likely continue to vary from period to period, which makes it difficult for us to discuss cost of revenue and gross margin trends or to predict future results.

Net revenue by geographical area is summarized below (in thousands):

|               | Year Ended December 31, |           |           |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|               | 2005                    | 2004      | 2003      |
| North America | \$ 19,513               | \$ 23,862 | \$ 15,838 |
| Europe        | 9,837                   | 8,254     | 10,557    |
| Asia Pacific  | 27,613                  | 23,327    | 19,576    |
| Other         | 28                      | 719       | 222       |
| Total         | \$ 56,991               | \$ 56,162 | \$ 46,193 |

During 2005, we derived revenue exceeding 10% of our total net revenue from shipments to customer locations in the United States, China (including Hong Kong) and Germany. During 2004, we derived revenue exceeding 10% of total net revenue from shipments to customer locations in the United States and Taiwan. During 2003, we derived revenue exceeding 10% of total net revenue from shipments to customer locations in the United States, Germany and Taiwan.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin**

The following table presents cost of revenue and gross margin in 2005 as compared to 2004 and 2003 (in thousands):

|                 | Years ended December 31, |           |           | 2005 vs. 2004 |          | 2004 vs. 2003 |          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
|                 | 2005                     | 2004      | 2003      | Change        | % Change | Change        | % Change |
| Cost of revenue | \$ 27,330                | \$ 31,500 | \$ 36,963 | \$ (4,170)    | (13.2)%  | \$ (5,463)    | (14.8)%  |
| Gross Margin    | 29,661                   | 24,662    | 9,230     | 4,999         | 20.3     | 15,432        | 167.2    |
| Gross Margin %  | 52.0%                    | 43.9%     | 20.0%     | 8.1 pts.      |          | 23.9 pts.     |          |

The increase in gross margin during 2005 resulted primarily from increased revenue from our silicon products as a percentage of net revenue, which have a higher gross margin percentage compared to the mix of products sold in 2004, fewer inventory-related charges in 2005 as compared to 2004 and benefits of approximately \$0.7 million related to replacing TFS as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner in the second quarter of 2005 as described below. We expect our gross margin percentage to decrease slightly in 2006 due to the expectation that a greater percentage of our net revenue will be generated from digital TV and mobile TV applications, which are expected to have lower gross margins.

The increase in gross margin during 2004 resulted primarily from increased revenue from our silicon products as a percentage of net revenue, which typically has a higher gross margin than the module-dominated mix of products sold in 2003; sales of previously written-off inventories in 2004; and fewer inventory write-downs in 2004 as compared to 2003.

Our cost of revenue for 2005 and 2004 did not include approximately \$1.1 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, of costs relating to the sale of inventory which had previously been written-off as excess. The net impact of changes in the inventory valuation allowance for 2005 and 2004 was a benefit to cost of revenue of approximately \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. Cost of revenue for 2005 included charges of approximately \$0.4 million to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which were excess to our current demand forecasts and approximately \$0.2 million for various non-income tax liabilities as a result of several ongoing foreign tax reviews and examinations. Cost of revenue during 2004 included charges of approximately \$2.4 million to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories, which were excess to our demand forecasts and benefit of approximately \$0.3 million related to a customs refund. Our 2003 cost of revenue included inventory write-downs of \$8.3 million, including \$2.7 million of inventory repurchased from TFS, \$4.2 million of wireless inventory and a \$1.1 million write-down for the acceleration of depreciation for excess equipment resulting from the sale of our manufacturing facilities in the Philippines.

**Operating Expenses**

The following table presents operating expenses for 2005, 2004 and 2003 (in thousands):

|   | Years ended December 31, |             |             | 2005 vs. 2004 |          | 2004 vs. 2003 |          |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
|   | 2005                     | 2004        | 2003        | Change        | % Change | Change        | % Change |
|   | Restated(1)              | Restated(1) | Restated(1) |               |          |               |          |
| Research and development                      | \$ 16,456                | \$ 15,641   | \$ 24,196   | \$ 815        | 5.2%     | \$ (8,555)    | (35.4)%  |
| Selling, general and administrative           | 16,020                   | 25,241      | 36,191      | (9,221)       | (36.5)   | (10,950)      | (30.3)   |
| Restructuring costs                           |                          | 105         | 627         | (105)         | (100.0)  | (522)         | (83.3)   |
| Amortization of intangible assets             | 2,008                    | 4,168       | 4,231       | (2,160)       | (51.8)   | (63)          | (1.5)    |
| Impairments of intangible assets and goodwill |                          | 14          | 49          | (14)          | (100.0)  | (35)          | (71.4)   |
| Total   | \$ 34,484                | \$ 45,169   | \$ 65,294   | \$ (10,685)   | (23.7)%  | \$ (20,125)   | (30.8)%  |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.





---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*Research and Development*

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, lab supplies, training and prototype materials. To date, we have expensed all of our research and development costs in the period incurred as our process for developing our products has been essentially completed concurrently with the establishment of technological feasibility. Research and development efforts currently are focused primarily on development of our next generation of RF products.

In 2005, the increase in research and development expenses is primarily the result of an increase in personnel-related expenses resulting from increased average headcount and an increase in development projects and related prototyping expenses for new silicon projects, partially offset by a decrease in depreciation expense. Stock option compensation related to research and development was \$0.5 million and \$1.0 million in 2005 and 2004, respectively. We expect research and development expenses to increase in 2006 as we intend to increase the number of RF and communications systems technical personnel.

In 2004, the decrease in research and development expenses is primarily the result of the closure of our wireless design center in December 2003. Stock option compensation related to research and development was \$1.0 million and \$2.5 million in 2004 and 2003, respectively.

We remain committed to significant research and development efforts to extend our technology leadership in the markets in which we operate. Currently, we hold 59 issued United States utility patents and have more than 37 additional United States patent applications pending. Our issued United States patents begin to expire in 2015. Our patents cover various aspects of our RF and analog technologies at the broad architectural, circuit and building-block levels.

*Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expenses include our personnel-related expenses for administrative, finance, human resources, marketing and sales, information technology and legal departments, and include expenditures related to legal, public relations and financial advisors. These expenses also include promotional and marketing costs, sales commissions and provisions for doubtful accounts.

In 2005, the decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses is primarily due to an approximate \$6.5 million decrease in legal expenses from the settlement of our intellectual property litigation in June 2004; completion of an investigation by the SEC and related settlement on June 29, 2005; and settlement of our shareholder and derivative litigation lawsuits for which we obtained final court approvals on April 4, 2005 and March 31, 2005, respectively. See Item 3, Legal Proceedings. We also received a \$0.5 million reimbursement of legal expenses in 2005 from our insurance carriers related to our securities and derivative litigation. In addition, directors and officers insurance expense decreased approximately \$2.6 million as a result of a reduced annual premium effective September 2004 and further decreased effective September 2005. Stock option compensation related to selling, general and administrative was \$0.2 million and \$0.5 million in 2005 and 2004, respectively. We expect selling, general and administrative expenses to increase slightly in 2006 in various expense categories driven by higher anticipated net revenue.

In 2004, the decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses is primarily due to an approximate \$6.5 million decrease in legal expenses in 2004 as compared to 2003 due to the settlement of our intellectual property litigation in June 2004, decreased activity related to the investigation by the SEC, decreased activity in our shareholder and derivative lawsuits, and a \$1.9 million reimbursement of legal expenses from our insurance carriers, offset by a \$0.9 million increase in our directors and officers liability insurance. Stock option compensation related to selling, general and administrative expense was \$0.5 million and \$2.8 million in 2004 and 2003, respectively.

*Restructuring*

Restructuring costs for 2004 related primarily to the closure of our wireless design center during the fourth quarter of 2003. The restructuring costs in 2003 included \$1.4 million related to the sale of our Philippines manufacturing assets to TFS and closure of our Philippines manufacturing facility during the first quarter of 2003. The restructuring costs of 2003 also included \$0.6 million related to reducing payroll by 36 employees, principally at our wireless design center in San Diego, California in the second quarter of 2003 and \$0.9 million related to the closure of this design center in the fourth quarter of 2003. These costs were partially offset by a benefit of \$1.6 million from the sale of our Netherlands subsidiary in the second quarter of 2003. See Note 4, Acquisitions and Dispositions, and Note 14, Restructuring Costs, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements***Amortization of Intangible Assets and Goodwill*

In 2005, amortization of intangible assets resulted principally from our acquired patents. Our intangible assets were fully amortized as of September 30, 2005.

In 2004 and 2003, amortization of intangible assets resulted principally from our acquired patents and customer base.

**Other Income and Expense**

Other income and expense consists primarily of interest income from investments, foreign currency gains and losses and other non-operating income and expenses.

The following table presents other income and expense for 2005, 2004 and 2003 (in thousands):

|  | Years ended December 31, |                  |                 | 2005 vs. 2004      |                | 2004 vs. 2003    |               |
|--|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
|  | 2005                     | 2004             | 2003            | Change             | % Change       | Change           | % Change      |
| Interest income                                | \$ 2,541                 | \$ 1,271         | \$ 1,340        | \$ 1,270           | 99.9%          | \$ (69)          | (5.1)%        |
| Foreign currency gains (losses), net           | (265)                    | 685              | 2,943           | (950)              | (138.7)        | (2,258)          | (76.7)        |
| Settlement of patent and anti-trust litigation |                          | 22,500           |                 | (22,500)           | (100.0)        | 22,500           | 100.0         |
| Other  | 95                       | 457              | 55              | (362)              | (79.2)         | 402              | 730.9         |
| <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>\$ 2,371</b>          | <b>\$ 24,913</b> | <b>\$ 4,338</b> | <b>\$ (22,542)</b> | <b>(90.5)%</b> | <b>\$ 20,575</b> | <b>474.3%</b> |

In 2005, the increase in interest income is primarily the result of higher average cash and investment balances and higher average interest rates earned on our investments.

Our functional currency is the United States Dollar. The impact from the re-measurement of accounts not denominated in United States Dollars is recognized currently in our results of operations as a component of foreign currency gains and losses. Foreign currency gains (losses), net, were primarily a result of exchange rate fluctuations between the United States Dollar and the Euro.

Our other income for 2004 includes a one-time payment of \$22.5 million received during the second quarter of 2004 from a competitor to settle all outstanding patent and anti-trust litigation.

**Income Taxes**

The following table presents our provision for income taxes for 2005, 2004 and 2003 (in thousands):

|                    | Years ended December 31, |        |        | 2005 vs. 2004 |          | 2004 vs. 2003 |          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
|                    | 2005                     | 2004   | 2003   | Change        | % Change | Change        | % Change |
| Income tax benefit | \$ 14                    | \$ 384 | \$ 203 | \$ (370)      | (96.4)%  | \$ 181        | 89.2%    |
| Effective tax rate | 0.6%                     | (8.7)% | 0.4%   | 9.3 pts.      |          | (9.1) pts.    |          |

In 2005, 2004 and 2003, the effective tax rate differed from the 34% statutory corporate tax rate primarily due to permanent differences, mostly foreign currency remeasurement, changes in valuation allowances and lower foreign tax rates.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

For United States federal income tax purposes, at December 31, 2005, we had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$169.0 million and an unused research and development credit carryforward of approximately \$4.4 million. These carryforwards begin to expire in 2011.

Our provision (benefit) for income taxes for 2005, 2004 and 2003 includes the utilization of previously reserved net operating loss carryforwards and consists of foreign income taxes and United States state income taxes. The provision in 2004 includes a benefit of \$0.6 million as a result of our decision to re-structure our foreign operations to reduce our foreign tax exposure. Our provision (benefit) for income taxes for 2004 and 2003 consists of foreign income taxes and United States state income taxes.

Our income tax returns and those of our subsidiaries are subject to review and examination in the various jurisdictions in which we operate. During 2005, we recorded a provision for income taxes of approximately \$0.1 million as a result of several ongoing foreign reviews and examinations. These foreign reviews and examinations were fully resolved and all tax liabilities were paid during the fourth quarter of 2005 and first quarter of 2006. We have an ongoing review and examination in Germany mainly related to, among other issues, the sale of certain intellectual property from our German subsidiary to our domestic operating company in 2001. The outcome of this ongoing foreign review and examination is uncertain and any potential related liability cannot be estimated; however, the final resolution of this review and examination could have a material impact on our financial position or future results of operations.

**Net Income (Loss)**

The following table presents our net income (loss) for 2005, 2004 and 2003 (in thousands):

|                        | Years ended December 31, |             |             | 2005 vs. 2004 |          | 2004 vs. 2003 |          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
|                        | 2005                     | 2004        | 2003        | Change        | % Change | Change        | % Change |
|                        | Restated(1)              | Restated(1) | Restated(1) |               |          |               |          |
| Net income (loss)      | \$ (2,438)               | \$ 4,790    | \$ (51,523) | \$ (7,228)    | (150.9)% | \$ 56,313     | 109.3%   |
| Percent of net revenue | (4.3)%                   | 8.5%        | (111.5)%    |               |          |               |          |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The decrease in profitability in 2005 as compared to 2004 was primarily the result of a one-time payment of \$22.5 million received in 2004 from a competitor to settle all outstanding patent and anti-trust litigation, offset by an 8.1 percentage point improvement in gross margin, which resulted in an increase of \$5.0 million in gross margin. In addition, we had significant reductions in selling, general and administrative expenses totaling approximately \$9.2 million and an increase in interest income of approximately \$1.3 million, offset by an increase in research and development expenses of approximately \$0.8 million.

The significant improvement in profitability in 2004 as compared to 2003 was primarily the result of a 23.9 percentage point improvement in gross margin, which resulted in an increase of \$15.4 million in gross margin. In addition, we had significant reductions in selling, general and administrative expenses totaling approximately \$11.0 million, and research and development expenses of approximately \$8.6 million. Our net income in 2004 includes a one-time payment of \$22.5 million as described above.

Since inception we have incurred significant losses resulting in an accumulated deficit of approximately \$352.2 million as of December 31, 2005. Our operating history and our business risks, including those risks set forth under the caption Risk Factors in Item 1A and under the caption Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk in Item 7A, make the prediction of future results of operations difficult. As a result, we cannot assure you that we will sustain revenue growth or profitability.

We have invested heavily in research and development of our RF integrated circuits and subsystem module technology. We expect to continue our investment in these areas to further develop our RF products. This investment may include the continued recruitment of RF and analog integrated circuit designers and systems engineers, and the acquisition of test and development equipment and software development tools for the expansion of our product portfolio. As a result, we may continue to incur substantial losses from operations for the foreseeable future. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that our research and development efforts will result in the timely development and commercial release of products that achieve market acceptance.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

The time lag between product availability and volume shipment can be significant due to the sales process for our products, including customer qualification of our products. This delay can be from six months to as long as four years, during which we continue to develop our technology. Due to this lengthy product cycle, we may experience significant delays from the time we incur expenses for research and development, selling, general and administrative efforts, and investments in inventory, to the time we generate corresponding revenue. The rate of new orders may vary significantly from month to month and quarter to quarter. If anticipated sales or shipments in any quarter do not occur when expected, expenses and inventory levels could be disproportionately high, and our results of operations for that quarter, and potentially future quarters, would be materially and adversely affected.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Quarterly Financial Information**

The following table presents our quarterly financial information for each of the quarters in the year ended December 31, 2005.

|  | 2005        |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
|--|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
|  | December 31 |                         | September 30 |                         | June 30   |                         | March 31   |                         |
|  | Reported    | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Reported     | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Reported  | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Reported   | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of operations data:</b> |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| <b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b>       |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Net revenue  | \$ 14,972   | \$ 14,972               | \$ 16,351    | \$ 16,351               | \$ 13,487 | \$ 13,487               | \$ 12,181  | \$ 12,181               |
| Cost of revenue                                    | 7,529       | 7,529                   | 8,201        | 8,201                   | 5,785     | 5,785                   | 5,815      | 5,815                   |
| Gross margin                                       | 7,443       | 7,443                   | 8,150        | 8,150                   | 7,702     | 7,702                   | 6,366      | 6,366                   |
| Operating expenses:                                |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Research and development                           | 4,208       | 4,283                   | 3,941        | 4,083                   | 3,904     | 3,997                   | 4,003      | 4,093                   |
| Selling, general and administrative                | 3,629       | 3,659                   | 3,791        | 3,897                   | 4,251     | 4,311                   | 4,102      | 4,153                   |
| Amortization of intangible assets                  |             |                         | 660          | 660                     | 674       | 674                     | 674        | 674                     |
| Total operating expenses                           | 7,837       | 7,942                   | 8,392        | 8,640                   | 8,829     | 8,982                   | 8,779      | 8,920                   |
| Loss from operations                               | (394)       | (499)                   | (242)        | (490)                   | (1,127)   | (1,280)                 | (2,413)    | (2,554)                 |
| Other income (expense)                             | 739         | 739                     | 672          | 672                     | 509       | 509                     | 451        | 451                     |
| Income (loss) before income taxes                  | 345         | 240                     | 430          | 182                     | (618)     | (771)                   | (1,962)    | (2,103)                 |
| Income tax expense (benefit)                       | (109)       | (108)                   | 73           | 72                      | (21)      | (21)                    | 43         | 43                      |
| Net income (loss)                                  | \$ 454      | \$ 348                  | \$ 357       | \$ 110                  | \$ (597)  | \$ (750)                | \$ (2,005) | \$ (2,146)              |
| Basic income (loss) per common share               | \$ 0.01     | \$ 0.01                 | \$ 0.01      | \$ 0.00                 | \$ (0.01) | \$ (0.01)               | \$ (0.04)  | \$ (0.04)               |
| Diluted income (loss) per common share             | \$ 0.01     | \$ 0.01                 | \$ 0.01      | \$ 0.00                 | \$ (0.01) | \$ (0.01)               | \$ (0.04)  | \$ (0.04)               |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding:        |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Basic  | 52,576      | 52,576                  | 52,341       | 52,341                  | 52,126    | 52,126                  | 51,977     | 51,977                  |
| Diluted  | 55,849      | 55,617                  | 57,021       | 56,814                  | 52,126    | 52,126                  | 51,977     | 51,977                  |
| <b>Consolidated Balance sheet data:</b>            |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| <b>(In thousands)</b>                              |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Cash and cash equivalents                          | \$ 5,068    | \$ 5,068                | \$ 6,701     | \$ 6,701                | \$ 10,323 | \$ 10,323               | \$ 12,568  | \$ 12,568               |
| Short-term investments                             | 77,120      | 77,120                  | 71,593       | 71,593                  | 65,568    | 65,568                  | 61,953     | 61,953                  |
| Total current assets                               | 97,336      | 97,336                  | 93,550       | 93,550                  | 91,320    | 91,320                  | 88,345     | 88,345                  |
| Total assets                                       | 103,321     | 103,321                 | 101,769      | 101,769                 | 100,726   | 100,726                 | 100,583    | 100,583                 |
| Total current liabilities                          | 8,572       | 8,842                   | 8,419        | 8,665                   | 8,166     | 8,369                   | 7,852      | 8,031                   |
| Accumulated deficit                                | (343,500)   | (352,236)               | (343,954)    | (352,584)               | (344,311) | (352,694)               | (343,714)  | (351,944)               |
| Total stockholders' equity                         | 94,695      | 94,425                  | 93,320       | 93,074                  | 92,530    | 92,327                  | 92,701     | 92,522                  |



---

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table presents our quarterly financial information for each of the quarters in the year ended December 31, 2004.

|  | 2004        |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
|--|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
|  | December 31 |                         | September 30 |                         | June 30   |                         | March 31   |                         |
|  | Reported    | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Reported     | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Reported  | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Reported   | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of operations data:</b> |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| <b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b>       |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Net revenue  | \$ 15,385   | \$ 15,385               | \$ 16,268    | \$ 16,268               | \$ 13,470 | \$ 13,470               | \$ 11,039  | \$ 11,039               |
| Cost of revenue                                    | 8,137       | 8,137                   | 9,460        | 9,460                   | 7,958     | 7,958                   | 5,945      | 5,945                   |
| Gross margin                                       | 7,248       | 7,248                   | 6,808        | 6,808                   | 5,512     | 5,512                   | 5,094      | 5,094                   |
| Operating expenses:                                |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Research and development                           | 3,869       | 4,039                   | 3,840        | 3,912                   | 3,983     | 4,067                   | 3,562      | 3,623                   |
| Selling, general and administrative                | 2,042       | 2,140                   | 6,705        | 6,811                   | 7,841     | 7,878                   | 8,301      | 8,412                   |
| Restructuring costs                                | (3)         | (3)                     | 9            | 9                       | (12)      | (12)                    | 111        | 111                     |
| Amortization of intangible assets                  | 986         | 986                     | 1,047        | 1,047                   | 1,069     | 1,069                   | 1,066      | 1,066                   |
| Impairment of intangible assets and goodwill       | 14          | 14                      |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Total operating expenses                           | 6,908       | 7,176                   | 11,601       | 11,779                  | 12,881    | 13,002                  | 13,040     | 13,212                  |
| Income (loss) from operations                      | 340         | 72                      | (4,793)      | (4,971)                 | (7,369)   | (7,490)                 | (7,946)    | (8,118)                 |
| Other income (expense)                             | 1,742       | 1,742                   | 339          | 339                     | 23,516    | 23,516                  | (684)      | (684)                   |
| Income (loss) before income taxes                  | 2,082       | 1,814                   | (4,454)      | (4,632)                 | 16,147    | 16,026                  | (8,630)    | (8,802)                 |
| Income tax expense (benefit)                       | (17)        | (17)                    | (568)        | (568)                   | 101       | 101                     | 100        | 100                     |
| Net income (loss)                                  | \$ 2,099    | \$ 1,831                | \$ (3,886)   | \$ (4,064)              | \$ 16,046 | \$ 15,925               | \$ (8,730) | \$ (8,902)              |
| Basic income (loss) per common share               | \$ 0.04     | \$ 0.04                 | \$ (0.08)    | \$ (0.08)               | \$ 0.31   | \$ 0.31                 | \$ (0.17)  | \$ (0.17)               |
| Diluted income (loss) per common share             | \$ 0.04     | \$ 0.03                 | \$ (0.08)    | \$ (0.08)               | \$ 0.30   | \$ 0.30                 | \$ (0.17)  | \$ (0.17)               |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding:        |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Basic  | 51,735      | 51,735                  | 51,264       | 51,264                  | 51,467    | 51,467                  | 51,399     | 51,399                  |
| Diluted  | 55,330      | 55,113                  | 51,264       | 51,264                  | 53,706    | 53,519                  | 51,399     | 51,399                  |
| <b>Consolidated Balance sheet data:</b>            |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| <b>(In thousands)</b>                              |             |                         |              |                         |           |                         |            |                         |
| Cash and cash equivalents                          | \$ 34,515   | \$ 34,515               | \$ 27,645    | \$ 27,645               | \$ 40,660 | \$ 40,660               | \$ 22,676  | \$ 22,676               |
| Short-term investments                             | 44,460      | 44,460                  | 46,500       | 46,500                  | 38,545    | 38,545                  | 36,745     | 36,745                  |
| Total current assets                               | 93,415      | 93,415                  | 89,540       | 89,540                  | 92,327    | 92,327                  | 71,041     | 71,041                  |
| Total assets                                       | 104,755     | 104,755                 | 105,384      | 105,384                 | 110,397   | 110,397                 | 89,185     | 89,185                  |
| Total current liabilities                          | 10,081      | 10,242                  | 12,558       | 12,663                  | 14,539    | 14,577                  | 9,188      | 9,218                   |
| Accumulated deficit                                | (341,709)   | (349,798)               | (343,808)    | (351,629)               | (339,923) | (347,565)               | (355,968)  | (363,490)               |

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

|                           |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|---------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Total stockholders equity | 94,645 | 94,483 | 91,610 | 91,505 | 94,673 | 94,635 | 78,533 | 78,503 |
|---------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. The results for the first quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.2 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter and included a benefit of \$0.3 million in selling, general and administrative expense related to the reimbursement of legal expenses from our insurance carriers. The results for the second quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.2 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter and included a benefit of \$0.7 million in cost of revenue related to replacing TFS as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner as described in Note 3. The results for the third quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.4 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter and included charges of \$0.3 million to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which were excess to our current demand forecast and \$0.3 million for various liabilities as a result of several ongoing foreign tax reviews and examinations. The results for the third quarter of 2005 also included a benefit of \$0.2 million in selling, general and administrative expenses related to the reimbursement of legal expenses from our insurance carriers. The results from the fourth quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.3 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter.

The results for the first quarter of 2004 do not include \$0.5 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter. The results for the second quarter of 2004 do not include \$1.2 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter, reflect a \$1.4 million charge to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which are were excess to our demand forecasts and reflect a one-time payment of \$22.5 million from a competitor to settle all outstanding patent and anti-trust litigation. The results for third quarter include a \$0.7 million charge to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which are were excess to our demand forecasts offset by \$0.4 million in accrual reversals from the resolution of various inventory-related liabilities with a subcontractor. The results from the fourth quarter of 2004 include a \$1.5 million benefit from the reimbursement of legal fees by our insurance carriers, \$0.5 million benefit from a customs audit and tax refund, and a \$0.7 million foreign currency gain.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table shows certain data from our consolidated quarterly statements of operations expressed as a percentage of net revenue:

|  | 2005                               |                                     |                                    |                                     | 2004                               |                                     |                                    |                                     |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | Dec. 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Sept. 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | June 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | March 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Dec. 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Sept. 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | June 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | March 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net revenue                                    | 100%                               | 100%                                | 100%                               | 100%                                | 100%                               | 100%                                | 100%                               | 100%                                |
| Cost of revenue                                | 50                                 | 50                                  | 43                                 | 48                                  | 53                                 | 58                                  | 59                                 | 54                                  |
| Gross margin                                   | 50                                 | 50                                  | 57                                 | 52                                  | 47                                 | 42                                  | 41                                 | 46                                  |
| Operating expenses:                            |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |
| Research and development                       | 29                                 | 25                                  | 30                                 | 34                                  | 26                                 | 24                                  | 30                                 | 33                                  |
| Selling, general and administrative            | 24                                 | 24                                  | 32                                 | 34                                  | 14                                 | 42                                  | 59                                 | 76                                  |
| Restructuring costs                            |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    | 1                                   |
| Amortization of intangible assets and goodwill |                                    | 4                                   | 5                                  | 6                                   | 6                                  | 6                                   | 8                                  | 10                                  |
| Impairments of intangible assets and goodwill  |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                     |
| Total operating expenses                       | 53                                 | 53                                  | 67                                 | 74                                  | 46                                 | 72                                  | 97                                 | 120                                 |
| Income (loss) from operations                  | (3)                                | (3)                                 | (10)                               | (22)                                | 1                                  | (30)                                | (56)                               | (74)                                |
| Other income (expense)                         | 5                                  | 4                                   | 4                                  | 4                                   | 11                                 | 2                                   | 175                                | (6)                                 |
| Income (loss) before benefit for income taxes  | 2                                  | 1                                   | (6)                                | (18)                                | 12                                 | (28)                                | 119                                | (80)                                |
| Income tax expense (benefit)                   | (1)                                |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    | (3)                                 | 1                                  | 1                                   |
| Net income (loss)                              | 3%                                 | 1%                                  | (6)%                               | (18)%                               | 12%                                | (25)%                               | 118%                               | (81)%                               |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The following table presents key components of our liquidity and capital resources for 2005, 2004 and 2003:

|                      | Years ended December 31,        |                                 |                                 | 2005 vs. 2004 |           | 2004 vs. 2003 |          |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
|                      | 2005<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Change        | % Change  | Change        | % Change |
| Operating cash flow  | \$ (1,082)                      | \$ 6,952                        | \$ (38,170)                     | \$ (8,034)    | (115.6)%  | \$ 45,122     | 118.2%   |
| Investing cash flows | (29,720)                        | 2,323                           | (4,932)                         | (32,043)      | (1,379.4) | 7,255         | 147.1    |

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

|   |           |           |           |             |         |           |        |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------|--------|
| Financing cash flows                          | 1,620     | 1,918     | 1,518     | (298)       | (15.5)  | 400       | 26.4   |
| Capital expenditures                          | 785       | 506       | 759       | 279         | 55.1    | (253)     | (33.3) |
| Cash and cash equivalents                     | \$ 5,068  | \$ 34,515 | \$ 22,637 | \$ (29,447) | (85.3)  | \$ 11,878 | 52.5   |
| Short-term investments                        | 77,120    | 44,460    | 36,745    | 32,660      | 73.5    | 7,715     | 21.0   |
| Long-term investments                         |           | 3,587     | 14,028    | (3,587)     | (100.0) | (10,441)  | (74.4) |
| Total   | \$ 82,188 | \$ 82,562 | \$ 73,410 | \$ (374)    | (0.5)%  | \$ 9,152  | 12.5%  |
| Accounts receivable, net                      | 5,911     | 5,738     | 4,260     | 173         | 3.0     | 1,478     | 34.7   |
| Inventories                                   | 7,944     | 7,095     | 4,165     | 849         | 12.0    | 2,930     | 70.4   |
| Working capital                               | 88,494    | 83,173    | 59,627    | 5,321       | 6.4     | 23,546    | 39.5   |
| Days sales outstanding in accounts receivable | 37.3      | 36.8      | 33.2      |             |         |           |        |
| Inventory turns                               | 3.4       | 4.4       | 8.8       |             |         |           |        |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

In 2005, the increase in cash used by operating activities resulted primarily from the one-time settlement payment of \$22.5 million in 2004 mentioned above, partially offset by lower cash operating losses, depreciation, amortization of intangible assets and positive working capital changes, primarily in accounts receivable, inventory and accounts payable. Cash operating losses decreased in 2005 as compared to 2004 due to increased revenues, improved gross margin and reduced operating expenses as described above.

In 2004, the increase in cash provided by operating activities resulted primarily from the one-time settlement payment of \$22.5 million mentioned above, partially offset by continued cash operating losses. Cash operating losses decreased in 2004 as compared to 2003 due to increased revenue, reduced cost of revenue, and reduced operating expenses as described above.

In 2005, our primary use of cash from investing activities was the purchase of available-for-sale investments to achieve higher returns on our investments. Our primary source of cash from investing activities in 2004 was the sale and maturation of investments. Our primary use of cash for investing activities in 2003 was the purchase of investments to achieve higher returns on our investments.

In 2005, 2004 and 2003, our primary source of cash for financing activities was the exercise of employee stock options and shares purchased under our employee stock purchase program. See Note 12, *Stockholders' Equity*, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

We consider highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at date of purchase to be cash equivalents. We generally consider investments with original maturities greater than three months but less than twelve months to be short-term. In addition, auction-rate securities in established markets, which are available to support current operations, are recorded as short-term due to their liquidity although their contractual maturities are greater than 10 years. We consider other investments with original maturities greater than twelve months to be long term. Cash and cash equivalents consist of bank deposits and money market funds. Our investments, which consist of corporate debt securities and other debt securities issued by United States government and state agencies, including auction-rate securities, are comprised of high-quality securities purchased in accordance with our investment policy. The carrying value of our investments approximates their fair values. Our investments are reviewed periodically for other-than-temporary impairment. At December 31, 2005, the unamortized discounts on our investments were insignificant. In the aggregate, our cash, cash equivalents and short-term and long-term investments declined by approximately \$0.4 million during 2005 as a result of our continued operating losses and changes in working capital. We currently have no long-term debt. See Note 1, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

We expect our operating expenses in the foreseeable future, particularly research and development expenses, sales and marketing expenses, as well as planned capital expenditures, to increase and these expenses could constitute a material use of our cash resources. As a result, our net cash flows will depend heavily on the level of future sales and our ability to manage expenses.

**Future Contractual Commitments***Lease Commitments*

In the normal course of business, we may enter into leases for new or expanded facilities in both domestic and foreign locations. In April 2005, we extended our operating lease for our corporate headquarters in Plano, Texas an additional 10 years with certain rights of early termination with corresponding penalties, reducing the monthly base rent and providing a tenant improvement allowance. This lease extension also included a brief rent abatement and escalating rent payments. Rent expense will be calculated using the straight-line method over the lease term. We lease an administrative, sales and marketing, and research and development facility in Germany under an operating lease with a twenty-two year term, which began in December 1999. We also lease certain other facilities and equipment under operating leases. Future minimum lease payments required under operating leases as of December 31, 2005 are as follows (in thousands):

| <b>Year Ending December 31,</b> |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| 2006                            | \$ 1,145 |
| 2007                            | 904      |
| 2008                            | 857      |
| 2009                            | 852      |
| 2010                            | 852      |
| Thereafter                      | 6,579    |



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 was \$1.2 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.5 million, respectively.

*Purchase Commitments*

As of February 24, 2006, we had approximately \$9.3 million of cancelable and non-cancelable purchase commitments outstanding with our vendors. These commitments were entered into in the normal course of business.

*Other Commitments*

We are currently subject to "line down" clauses in contracts with certain customers. Such clauses require us to pay financial penalties if our failure to supply product in a timely manner causes the customer to slow down or stop their production. We are also subject to product liability clauses and/or intellectual property indemnification clauses in some of our customer contracts. Such clauses require us to pay financial penalties if we supply defective product, which results in financial damages to the customer, or to indemnify the customer for third-party actions based on infringement by our product of other's intellectual property. As of December 31, 2005, we are unaware of any such claims by any of our customers.

See Note 11, "Commitments and Contingencies," to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our Consolidated Financial Statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). Note 1, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies," to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements describes the significant accounting policies essential to our Consolidated Financial Statements. Preparation of our financial statements requires estimates, judgments and assumptions. We believe that the estimates, judgments and assumptions which we have used are appropriate and correct based upon information available to us at the time that they were made. These estimates, judgments and assumptions can affect our reported assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue and expense during the periods presented. If there are material differences between these estimates, judgments or assumptions and actual facts, our financial statements may be affected.

In many cases, the accounting treatment of a particular transaction is specifically dictated by GAAP and does not require our judgment in its application. There could be areas in which our judgment in selecting among available alternatives would not produce a materially different result, but there could be some areas in which our judgment in selecting among available alternatives would produce a materially different result. See the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements that contain additional information regarding our accounting policies and other disclosures.

We believe the following to be our critical accounting policies. That is, they are both important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results, and they require significant estimates, judgments and assumptions about matters that are inherently uncertain.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Revenue Recognition**

We recognize revenue when we receive a purchase order from our customer, our product has been shipped, title has transferred to our customer, the price that we will receive for our product is fixed or determinable and collection from our customer is considered probable. Title to our product transfers to our customer either when it is shipped to or received by our customer, based on the terms of the customer's specific agreement.

Our revenue is recorded based on the facts then currently known to us. If we do not meet all the criteria above, we do not recognize revenue. If we are unable to determine the amount that we will ultimately collect once our product has shipped and title has transferred to our customer, we defer recognition of revenue until we can determine the amount that ultimately will be collected. Items that are considered when determining the amounts we will ultimately collect are: a customer's overall creditworthiness and payment history, customer rights to return unsold product, customer rights to price protection, customer payment terms conditioned on sale or use of product by the customer, or other extended payment terms granted to a customer. It is not our standard business practice to grant any of these terms to our customers, other than certain limited stock rotation rights discussed below.

For certain of our customers, we do not recognize revenue until receipt of payment because collection is not probable or the amount we will ultimately collect is not determinable at the date of the shipment. Upon shipment of product to these customers, title to the inventory transfers to the customer and the customer is invoiced. We account for these transactions by recording accounts receivable for the revenue value of the shipments, as the shipments represent valid receivables, and reducing inventory for the cost of the inventory shipped. The difference, representing the gross margin on the transactions, is recorded as deferred revenue. For financial statement presentation purposes, this deferred revenue balance is offset against the corresponding accounts receivable balance from the customer. When payment is received for the transaction, revenue is recognized for the value of the cash payment, cost of revenue is recorded for the cost of the inventory and the deferred revenue is relieved for the gross margin on the transaction. At December 31, 2005 and 2004, the sales value of products shipped for which revenue was deferred was approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. All of the revenue related to revenue deferred at December 31, 2004 was recognized during 2005.

When we defer revenue, the timing and amount of revenue we ultimately recognize is determined upon our receipt of payment, which can result in significant fluctuations in revenue from period to period. In 2005 and 2004, we recognized 4% and 6%, respectively, of our net revenue upon receipt of payment.

We also defer revenue when customers have made payments and we have not completed the earnings process. These payments are reflected as liabilities in our financial statements as deferred revenue. In these instances, we recognize revenue once the product is shipped, title has transferred to our customer and the earnings process is complete. Deferred revenue as a result of customer prepayments was insignificant as of December 31, 2005 and 2004.

During 2005 and 2004, we recognized approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million in royalty revenue from third-parties in accordance with the patent settlement agreement signed in June 2004. See Item 3, Legal Proceedings.

We grant limited stock rotation rights to certain distributors for qualifying product in accordance with their specific agreements for up to 5% of their aggregate net purchases for the previous six months. In these circumstances, we require the distributor to submit an offsetting purchase order that is, at a minimum, equivalent to the aggregate dollar amount of the product to be returned. We account for the return as a reduction to revenue and a reduction to accounts receivable for the price of the items returned. Correspondingly, cost of revenue is reduced by the cost of returned inventory offset by an increase in inventory. Any returned inventory items are included in gross inventories, are reviewed along with our other inventory items and are recorded at the lower of cost or market. Historically, distributor returns under stock rotation rights have been insignificant. As a result, we do not establish a reserve for potential returns when product is shipped to distributors rather we subsequently monitor distributor inventory levels and record a reserve for potential returns of estimated unsaleable inventory subject to stock rotation rights. We account for the shipment of replacement product as a sales transaction, which offsets the reduction of revenue discussed above.

**Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**

We evaluate the collectibility of our accounts receivable based on several factors. In circumstances where we are aware of a specific customer's inability to meet its financial obligations to us, we record a specific allowance for bad debts against amounts due to us and reduce the net recorded receivable to the amount we reasonably believe will be collected. We also



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

consider recognizing allowances for doubtful accounts based on the length of time the receivables are outstanding compared to contractual terms, industry and geographic concentrations, the current business environment and our historical experience. Accounts receivable included in the allowance for doubtful accounts are written-off after final collection efforts are exhausted. If the financial condition of our customers deteriorates or if economic conditions worsen, increases in the allowance may be required in the future. We cannot predict future changes in the financial stability of our customers, and there can be no assurance that our allowance, if any, will be adequate. Actual credit losses for 2005 and 2004 were insignificant. No allowance for doubtful accounts was recorded as of December 31, 2005 and 2004.

**Inventory Valuation**

Our inventories are stated at the lower of standard cost, which approximates actual cost, or estimated realizable value. Amounts are removed from inventory using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Adjustments to reduce our inventories to estimated realizable value, including allowances for excess and obsolete inventories, are determined quarterly by comparing inventory levels of individual materials and parts to current demand forecasts for those items. Actual amounts realized upon the sale of inventories may differ from estimates used to determine inventory valuation allowances due to changes in customer demand, technology changes and other factors. The net impact of changes in the inventory valuation allowance for 2005 and 2004 was a benefit to cost of revenue of approximately \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

**Income Taxes**

Our income taxes are computed using the asset and liability method of accounting. Under the asset and liability method, a deferred tax asset or liability is recognized for estimated future tax effects attributable to temporary differences and carryforwards. The measurement of deferred income tax assets is adjusted by a valuation allowance, if necessary, to recognize future tax benefits only to the extent, based on available evidence, it is more likely than not that such benefits will be realized. Our deferred tax assets were fully reserved at December 31, 2005 and 2004.

We have established a valuation allowance to fully reserve our deferred tax assets at December 31, 2005 and 2004 due to the uncertainty of the timing and amount of future taxable income. For United States federal income tax purposes, at December 31, 2005, we had a net operating loss carryforward of approximately \$169.0 million and an unused research and development credit carryforward of approximately \$4.4 million, that will begin to expire in 2011. If we generate United States taxable income in future periods, reversal of this valuation allowance could have a significant positive impact on net income in the period that it becomes more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be utilized. A change in ownership, as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, may limit utilization of the United States federal net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards.

**Commitments and Contingencies**

We may be subject to the possibility of loss contingencies for various legal matters. Our discussion of legal matters includes pending litigation and matters in which any party has manifested a present intention to commence litigation related to such matters. There can be no assurance that additional contingencies of a legal nature or having legal aspects will not be asserted in the future. Such matters could relate to prior transactions or events or future transactions and events. See Note 11, "Commitments and Contingencies," to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. We regularly evaluate current information available to us to determine whether any provisions for loss should be made. If we ultimately determine that a provision for loss should be made for a legal matter, the provision for loss could have a material and adverse effect on our operating results and financial position.

Our future cash commitments are primarily for long-term facility leases. In April 2005, we extended our operating lease for our corporate headquarters in Plano, Texas an additional 10 years with certain rights of early termination with corresponding penalties, reducing the monthly base rent and providing a leasehold improvement allowance. This lease extension also included a brief rent abatement and escalating rent payments. Our lease in Germany for our administrative, sales and marketing and research and development facility features an option to purchase the facility during certain time periods during the lease. The lease has a twenty-two year term, which began in December 1999.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner**

On May 24, 2005, we entered into a five-year Manufacturing Agreement with Ionics EMS, Inc. (Ionics), a leading provider of electronics manufacturing services in the Philippines. Ionics replaced TFS as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner. See Note 3, Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Manufacturing Agreement with Three-Five Systems, Inc.**

On March 27, 2003, we executed a five-year manufacturing agreement with TFS, a worldwide supplier of engineering and manufacturing services. TFS was replaced by Ionics as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner during the second quarter of 2005. See Note 3, Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Sale of Microtune Holland Design Center**

On October 16, 2001, we acquired the personnel, technology, and assets of privately held Semiconductor Products and Systems Engineering, B.V. (SPaSE), located in the Netherlands, which was subsequently renamed the Microtune Holland Design Center (MHDC), for approximately \$5.4 million. In the second quarter of 2003, we sold MHDC to Micronas Group. See Note 4, Acquisitions and Dispositions, and Note 14, Restructuring Costs, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Closure of Wireless Business**

On November 28, 2001, we acquired all of the outstanding capital stock of Transilica Inc. (Transilica), a privately held company based in California, which was subsequently renamed Microtune (San Diego), Inc., for approximately \$146.1 million. We discontinued all wireless development as of December 15, 2003 and closed our Microtune (San Diego) design center. See Note 4, Acquisitions and Dispositions, and Note 14, Restructuring Costs, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 123R, *Share-Based Payment*. SFAS No. 123R is a revision of SFAS No. 123 and supersedes APB No. 25. Among other items, SFAS No. 123R eliminates the use of APB No. 25 and the intrinsic value method of accounting for stock-based compensation, and requires companies to recognize the cost of employee services received in exchange for awards of equity instruments, based on the grant date fair value of those awards, in the financial statements. The effective date of SFAS No. 123R is the beginning of the first quarter of 2006.

SFAS No. 123R permits companies to adopt its requirements using either a modified prospective method, or a modified retrospective method. Under the modified prospective method, compensation cost is recognized in the financial statements beginning with the effective date, based on the requirements of SFAS No. 123R for all share-based payments granted after that date, and based on the requirements of SFAS No. 123 for all unvested awards granted prior to the effective date of SFAS No. 123R. Under the modified retrospective method, the requirements are the same as under the modified prospective method, but the modified retrospective method also permits entities to restate financial statements of previous periods based on pro forma disclosures made in accordance with SFAS No. 123. We expect to adopt SFAS No. 123R using the modified prospective method.

We currently utilize a standard option pricing model (i.e., Black-Scholes) to measure the fair value of stock options granted to employees. While SFAS No. 123R permits entities to continue to use such a model, the standard also permits the use of a lattice model. Although our analysis is ongoing, we expect to use the Black-Scholes model to measure the fair value of stock options under SFAS No. 123R.

SFAS No. 123R also requires that the benefits associated with the tax deductions in excess of recognized compensation cost be reported as a financing cash flow, rather than as an operating cash flow as required under current accounting literature. This requirement will reduce net operating cash flows and increase net financing cash flows in periods once SFAS No. 123R is adopted. These future amounts cannot be estimated, because they depend on, among other things, when employees exercise stock options. In addition, we may not be able to benefit from these deductions due to our net operating loss carryforward position.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

We believe adopting SFAS No. 123R will have a material impact on our consolidated results of operations. At December 31, 2005, the balance of unearned stock-based compensation to be expensed in the period 2006 through 2010 related to unvested share-based awards, as previously calculated under the disclosure-only requirements of SFAS 123, is approximately \$12.5 million. The weighted-average period over which the unearned stock-based compensation is expected to be recognized is approximately 1.9 years. We anticipate that we will grant additional share-based awards to employees in the future, which will increase the stock-based compensation expense by the additional unearned compensation resulting from these grants. The fair value of these grants is not included in the amount above, as the impact of these grants cannot be predicted at this time because it will depend on the number of share-based payments granted.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

The following discusses our exposure to market risk related to changes in interest rates, equity prices and foreign currency exchange rates. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are subject to risks and uncertainties. Actual results could vary materially as a result of a number of factors including those set forth in Item 1A, Risk Factors.

**Risks Related to Foreign Currency Exchange Rates**

We transact both sales and purchases in foreign currencies. Due to the volatile nature of the currency markets, there is a potential risk of foreign currency translation losses, as well as gains. As a result, our financial results could be significantly affected by factors such as changes in foreign currency exchange rates or weak economic conditions in the foreign markets in which we produce and distribute our products.

A portion of our net revenue is transacted in the Euro. During 2005, we generated approximately \$7.2 million in net revenue from Euro denominated transactions. The potential loss in net revenue for 2005 resulting from a hypothetical 10% adverse change in foreign exchange rates would have been approximately \$0.7 million.

A significant portion of our operations consists of design and sales activities in foreign jurisdictions. Our products are manufactured in the Philippines, Germany, and Korea as well as the United States. We incur operating costs in currencies other than the United States Dollar, particularly the Euro. During 2005, we incurred approximately \$6.8 million in operating costs from Euro denominated transactions, mostly at our Germany design facility. The potential increase in operating costs for 2005 resulting from a hypothetical 10% adverse change in foreign exchange rates would have been approximately \$0.7 million.

We currently do not use derivative financial instruments to hedge our balance sheet exposures against future movements in exchange rates. However, we are currently evaluating our exchange risk management strategy, including changes in our organizational structure and other capital structuring techniques to manage our currency risk. Our net investment in foreign subsidiaries, translated to United States Dollars using exchange rates at December 31, 2005, was \$8.0 million. A potential loss in the value of net monetary assets related to this net investment resulting from a hypothetical 10% adverse change in Foreign exchange rates would be approximately \$0.1 million.

**Risks Related to Interest Rates**

Currently, our cash and cash equivalents are invested in bank deposits and money market funds. Our investments, which consist of corporate debt securities and other securities issued by United States government and state agencies, including auction rate securities, are comprised of high-quality securities purchased in accordance with our investment policy. We account for these investments in accordance with SFAS No. 115, Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities. The carrying value of the cash equivalents approximates fair market value. Investments in debt securities are classified as held-to-maturity when we have the positive intent and ability to hold them to maturity. Held-to-maturity investments are carried at amortized cost with the amortization of the purchase discount recorded in interest income. Investments in debt securities not classified as held-to-maturity and equity securities are classified as available-for-sale and carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses, net of tax, recorded in stockholders' equity. Our investments are subject to interest rate risk, the risk that our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected due to movements in interest rates. If interest rates were to decrease by 100 basis points, our investment income would decrease by approximately \$0.3 million based on our cash and cash equivalents and short-term and long-term investments as of December 31, 2005.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Consolidated Financial Statements set forth on pages F-1 through F-36 hereof.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

*Background of Restatement.* On November 1, 2006, our Board of Directors, Audit Committee and management concluded that we should restate certain financial statements and related footnote disclosures for the years of 2001 through 2005 and the first quarter of 2006 to record additional non-cash stock-based compensation expense resulting from prior stock option grants that were incorrectly accounted for under generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, and to recognize certain related estimated tax liabilities. The decision to restate our financial statements was based on facts obtained by management and a review of our historical stock option grants and stock option grant practices that was conducted by our Audit Committee, with the assistance of independent legal counsel, independent accounting advisors and our regular tax advisors.

The Audit Committee reached the conclusion that, pursuant to the requirements of Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* (APB 25), the actual accounting measurement dates for certain past stock option grants differed from the stated measurement dates previously used in accounting for such grants. In certain cases, the differences in these measurement dates resulted in non-cash, stock-based compensation charges that were not recorded in our financial statements during the applicable periods. In addition, certain of the stock option grants identified as having incorrect measurement dates were misclassified as incentive stock option grants, resulting in the underreporting or underwithholding of certain payroll taxes. These charges had the effect of decreasing earnings and retained earnings as reported in our historical financial statements.

As a result of the findings of the Audit Committee and the internal review of management, we concluded that we needed to amend our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, originally filed on March 3, 2006, to restate our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 and related disclosures. This amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A also includes the restatement of selected consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, 2002, 2001, 2000 and 1999, which is included in Item 6, Selected Financial Data, and the unaudited quarterly financial data for each of the quarters in the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, which is included in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Results of Operations, Quarterly Financial Information. We also concluded that we needed to amend our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006, filed on April 28, 2006, to restate our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2006 and the related disclosures.

*Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.* We are required to maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that are designed to ensure that required information is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the required timeframe, as specified in the rules set forth by the SEC. Our disclosure controls and procedures are also designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2005 and, based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer had previously concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of that date. Additionally, in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting included in our original Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, concluded that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

As a result of the findings described in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have subsequently concluded that the material weaknesses described below existed as of December 31, 2005, as more fully described below in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting (Restated). As a result, we have concluded that we did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, based on the criteria in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ( COSO ). For these reasons, we have now concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of December 31, 2005.

*Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting (Restated).* Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, and effected by our Board, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by COSO. A material weakness is a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected. Subsequent to our original assessment of effectiveness and due to the findings described in this amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, we have identified the following material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005:

1. *Control Environment.* We did not maintain an effective control environment based on criteria established in the COSO framework. Controls were not effective to adequately identify, assess and address significant risks associated with the granting of stock options that could impact our financial reporting. The following findings of our Audit Committee led us to conclude that a control deficiency existed at December 31, 2005:

our legal and accounting personnel were not adequately involved in the stock option granting process;

our human resources personnel were inappropriately allowed to control and administer our stock option grant process without adequate education and without adequate input or supervision by our legal and accounting personnel;

we failed to recognize stock option grant practices as a significant risk and to ensure that managers and other personnel involved in the stock option grant process understood the potential accounting impact of their actions and the need to seek guidance from our legal and accounting personnel;

we failed to ensure that our personnel received adequate supervision and training regarding compliance with the requirements of generally accepted accounting principles applicable to stock options; and

we did not maintain or adequately monitor controls related to our equity compensation awards.

As a result of this control deficiency, in certain prior periods, we failed to prevent or detect the override of controls by certain former members of senior management, which in turn resulted in the restatement of our consolidated financial statements for each of the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, for each of the quarters of 2005 and 2004, as well as for the first quarter of 2006. This control deficiency



## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

could result in misstatements of our financial statement accounts and disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of the annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected. Accordingly, our management has determined that this control deficiency constitutes a material weakness.

2. *Controls over Stock Option Granting Procedures.* We did not maintain effective controls over our accounting for and disclosure of stock-based compensation expense. Specifically, effective controls, including monitoring, were not

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

maintained to ensure the existence, completeness, accuracy, valuation and presentation of activities related to our granting and modification of stock options. This control deficiency resulted in the misstatement of our stock-based compensation expense and additional paid-in capital accounts and related disclosures, the failure to recognize certain related tax liabilities, and in the restatement of our consolidated financial statements for each of the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, for each of the quarters of 2005 and 2004, as well as for the first quarter of 2006. This control deficiency could result in misstatements of the aforementioned accounts and disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected. Accordingly, our management has determined that this control deficiency constitutes a material weakness.

In Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, concluded that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005. Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have subsequently concluded that the material weaknesses described above existed as of December 31, 2005. As a result, we have now concluded that we did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, based on the criteria in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by COSO. Accordingly, Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting has also been restated.

Management's assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005 has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing on page F-2.

*Remediation of the Material Weaknesses in Internal Control over Financial Reporting.* In June 2006, our management identified potentially problematic documentation related to certain past equity compensation awards and reported these findings to the Audit Committee, which contributed to the Audit Committee's decision to initiate an investigation into our stock option grant practices. In addition, after identifying these deficiencies in June 2006, management implemented certain improvements to our control environment as well as to controls over the administration of and accounting for our equity compensation awards. These control improvements, described below, were applied to all equity compensation awards between mid-June 2006 and the end of October 2006 (at which time all activity under our equity compensation plans was suspended due to the pending restatement) and had the effect of remediating the material weaknesses described above:

we added certain procedures to ensure the accuracy and completeness of stock option granting paperwork, including a review by our General Counsel prior to the taking of any granting action;

our Chief Financial Officer provided the correct fair market value price on the date of grant to be used to establish the exercise price of the particular equity compensation award, by verifying the correct closing sales price for the grant date.

we added certain procedures to ensure that the appropriate authorization of each equity compensation award was actually documented and received by us on the date of grant.

we adjusted the process so that our Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel were aware in advance of planned equity compensation awards to ensure that potential legal and accounting issues were thoroughly investigated and resolved prior to the taking of any granting action.

Furthermore, the Audit Committee issued a report to our Board of Directors in December 2006 recommending certain additional improvements to our stock option granting procedures. We adopted their recommendations, which had the effect of further strengthening our controls related to our stock option granting procedures. The additional control procedures recommended by the Audit Committee and approved by our Board include the following:

We have designated an employee highly trained in the legal and accounting implications of stock option grants to be responsible for administering and monitoring stock option grants. This employee reports to, and has his work reviewed by, our Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel. His responsibilities include, among other things, (1) reviewing all proposed grants before such grants

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

are submitted to the Board or Compensation Committee to ensure that such grants are being made in accordance with applicable law and corporate authority and to ensure that such grants are complete and accurate in all respects; and (2) ensuring that the exercise price established for the stock option grants is equal to or higher than the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the grant date by comparing such exercise price to the closing price of our common stock on the same date that the grant has occurred.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Except in unusual circumstances, we will ensure that all stock option grants will be reflected in resolutions set forth in the minutes of a meeting of the Board or Compensation Committee. Such minutes will be prepared promptly following the action taken at the meeting, and unnecessary ratifications or subsequent approvals will not be requested. If stock option grants are awarded pursuant to a unanimous written consent, we will take care to document the circumstances requiring the use of a unanimous written consent. Additionally, the unanimous written consent will be signed by the appropriate persons and returned to us for inclusion in our records by the date specified as the grant date.

Except under unusual circumstances, all stock option grants to new hires in connection with their offers of employment will be granted on a predetermined day of the month. Our Equity Compensation Award Policy (described below) specifies the procedures if the predetermined date is a holiday or another date that we are not generally open for business. Further, the policy includes a mechanism for selecting an alternative day, if for any reason, the Board or Compensation Committee is unable to meet and take action as planned.

Annual grants to employees for performance or retention will be made during the same time periods each year.

No annual stock option grants will be made during any period designated as a quarterly blackout period under our insider trading policy.

Our stock option granting procedures will be in writing and will be reviewed by our Chief Financial Officer, General Counsel and outside counsel annually to ensure compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

In no case will awards be made to employees prior to the applicable date of hire.

We are committed to observing all of the above remedial measures and we have adopted an Equity Compensation Award Policy to enact these measures. Among other things, the policy provides that any deviation from the policy must receive prior approval from our Board. Such Board approval may only be given after full consideration of the market timing issues and legal risks associated with any such deviation. The policy generally provides that concerns regarding the timing of any grant should be communicated to our General Counsel and Chief Financial Officer by the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee. Finally, the policy provides for documentation of any such deviation.

*Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting.* No changes in our internal control over financial reporting occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2005 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Forward looking statements regarding the effectiveness of internal controls during future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**PART III**

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Form 10-K because we will file a definitive Proxy Statement pursuant to Regulation 14A (the Proxy Statement ) not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K, and certain information to be included therein is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement under the headings Proposal No. 1-Election of Directors, and Executive Compensation-Executive Officers and Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance.

**SECTION 16(A) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement under the heading Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance.

**CODE OF ETHICS**

In June 2004, our Board adopted and we implemented a Code of Ethics and Business Conduct to promote the honest and ethical conduct of all of our directors, officers and employees, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships, to promote full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in periodic reports required to be filed by us, to promote compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations that apply to us and our directors, officers and employees, to promote prompt internal reporting of violations of the code to an appropriate person identified in the code, and to promote accountability for adherence to the code. A copy of our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct is available on our website at [www.microtune.com](http://www.microtune.com).

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement under the heading Executive Compensation.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement under the heading Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement under the heading Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement under the heading Fees Paid to Ernst & Young LLP.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**PART IV**

**ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

**(a)(1) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following Consolidated Financial Statements, related Notes and Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm are incorporated by reference into Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>  | F-1 |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2005 and 2004</u>   | F-4 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003</u>           | F-5 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003</u> | F-6 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003</u>           | F-7 |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>   | F-8 |

**(a)(2) FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

See Item 15(c) below.

**(a)(3) EXHIBITS**

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| 3.1 <sup>(1)</sup>    | Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on May 25, 2005.  |
| 3.2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | Third Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended April 13, 2005.  |
| 10.1 <sup>(2)</sup>   | Amended and Restated 1996 Stock Option Plan and form of agreements thereunder.   |
| 10.2 <sup>(2)</sup>   | 2000 Stock Plan and form of agreements thereunder.   |
| 10.3 <sup>(1)</sup>   | 2000 Director Option Plan (as amended and restated as of April 13, 2005) and form of agreements thereunder.  |
| 10.4 <sup>(2)</sup>   | 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and form of agreements thereunder.   |
| 10.5 <sup>(7)</sup>   | Amendment to 2000 Stock Plan, as amended on February 27, 2004.   |
| 10.6 <sup>(7)</sup>   | Amendment to 2000 Director Option Plan, as amended on February 27, 2004.   |
| 10.7 <sup>(7)</sup>   | Amendment to 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended on February 27, 2004.   |
| 10.8 <sup>(2)</sup>   | Commercial Lease Agreement dated March 24, 2000 between Jupiter Service Center, Ltd. and the Registrant for the premises located at 2201 10 <sup>th</sup> Street, Plano, Texas 75074.                            |
| 10.9 <sup>(8)</sup>   | First Amendment to Commercial Lease Agreement, dated April 8, 2005, by and between Jupiter Service Center, Ltd. and the Registrant for the premises located at 2201 10 <sup>th</sup> Street, Plano, Texas 75074. |

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Exhibit**

**Number**

- 10.10<sup>(2)</sup> Property Leasing Contract, as supplemented as of January 1, 2000, between Sanetor Grundstücks-Vermietungsgesellschaft GmbH & Co KG. and Temic Telefunken Hochfrequenztechnik GmbH for facility in Ingolstadt, Germany.
- 10.11<sup>(3)</sup> Rights Agreement between the Registrant and Computershare Investor Services, LLC, as Rights Agent, dated as of March 4, 2002 (including as Exhibit A the Form of Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of the terms of Registrants Series A Preferred Stock, as Exhibit B the Form of Right Certificate, and as Exhibit C the Summary of Terms of Rights Agreement).
- 10.12<sup>(4)\*</sup> Settlement Agreement between Broadcom Corporation and the Registrant, dated June 13, 2004.
- 10.13<sup>(4)\*</sup> Patent License Agreement between Broadcom Corporation and the Registrant, dated June 13, 2004.
- 10.14<sup>(4)\*</sup> Business Agreement between Broadcom Corporation and the Registrant, dated June 13, 2004.
- 10.15<sup>(5)</sup> Amendment No. 1 dated August 13, 2004 to Settlement Agreement between Broadcom Corporation and the Registrant, dated June 13, 2004.
- 10.16<sup>(5)\*</sup> Amendment No. 1 dated August 13, 2004 to Patent License Agreement between Broadcom Corporation and the Registrant, dated June 13, 2004.
- 10.17<sup>(5)\*</sup> Settlement and Release Agreement dated November 22, 2004 between St. Paul Mercury Insurance Company, Sheffield Insurance Company, Westchester Fire Insurance Company, Greenwich Insurance Company and Microtune, Inc., Douglas J. Bartek, William Housley, Everett Rogers, Nancy A. Richardson, James A. Fontaine, James H. Clardy, William P. Tai, Harvey B. Cash, Walter S. Ciciora, Steven Craddock and Anthony J. LeVecchio.
- 10.18<sup>(5)</sup> Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement dated November 23, 2004 between Marc D. Reasoner, Fred B. Knadler, on behalf of Lights N Such, Inc., Warren and Betty Stewart and Microtune, Inc., Douglas J. Bartek, William Housley, Everett Rogers, and Nancy A. Richardson.
- 10.19<sup>(5)\*</sup> Supplemental Agreement to the Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement dated November 23, 2004 between Marc D. Reasoner, Fred B. Knadler, on behalf of Lights N Such, Inc., Warren and Betty Stewart and Microtune, Inc., Douglas J. Bartek, William Housley, Everett Rogers, and Nancy A. Richardson.
- 10.20<sup>(5)\*</sup> Addendum to Settlement and Release Agreement between St. Paul Mercury Insurance Company, Sheffield Insurance Company, Westchester Fire Insurance Company, Greenwich Insurance Company and Microtune, Inc., Douglas J. Bartek, William Housley, Everett Rogers, Nancy A. Richardson, James A. Fontaine, James H. Clardy, William P. Tai, Harvey B. Cash, Walter S. Ciciora, Steven Craddock and Anthony J. LeVecchio, dated January 9, 2005.
- 10.21<sup>(5)</sup> Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement between Michael Blizman, Nathan Hostacky, Michael Morris, and Phung Vu and Microtune, Inc., James A. Fontaine, James H. Clardy, William P. Tai, Harvey B. Cash, Walter S. Ciciora, Steven Craddock, Anthony J. LeVecchio, Douglas J. Bartek, William Housley, Everett Rogers, and Nancy A. Richardson, dated January 10, 2005.
- 10.22<sup>(5)\*</sup> Custom Sales Agreement between International Business Machines Corporation and the Registrant, dated June 13, 2000.
- 10.23<sup>(5)</sup> Amendment 1 to the Custom Sales Agreement No. 000569 between International Business Machines Corporation and the Registrant, dated January 14, 2005.
- 10.24<sup>(2)</sup> Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its directors and officers.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Exhibit**

**Number**

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 10.25 <sup>(4)</sup>   | Employment Agreement between Phillip D. Peterson and the Registrant, dated April 7, 2004.   |
| 10.26 <sup>(5)</sup>   | Indemnification Agreement between Phillip D. Peterson and the Registrant, dated April 7, 2004.  |
| 10.27 <sup>(4)*</sup>  | Change of Control Agreement between Justin M. Chapman and the Registrant, dated November 29, 2004.  |
| 10.28 <sup>(4)*</sup>  | Indemnification Agreement between Justin M. Chapman and the Registrant, dated November 29, 2004.  |
| 10.29 <sup>(5)</sup>   | Change of Control Agreement between Phillip D. Peterson and the Registrant, dated January 20, 2005.   |
| 10.30 <sup>(5)</sup>   | Indemnification Agreement between Albert H. Taddiken and the Registrant, dated February 10, 2005.   |
| 10.31 <sup>(5)</sup>   | Indemnification Agreement between Robert S. Kirk and the Registrant, dated February 10, 2005.   |
| 10.32 <sup>(9)</sup>   | Letter agreement, dated April 28, 2005, between Rob-Roy J. Graham and the Registrant regarding the terms and conditions of Mr. Graham's resignation from the Registrant as Vice President, Chief Development Officer and Secretary. |
| 10.33 <sup>(10)</sup>  | Offer Letter between Mr. Jeffrey A. Kupp and the Registrant, dated April 28, 2005.  |
| 10.34 <sup>(10)</sup>  | Indemnification Agreement between Mr. Jeffrey A. Kupp and the Registrant, dated May 9, 2005.  |
| 10.35 <sup>(10)</sup>  | Change of Control Agreement between Mr. Jeffrey A. Kupp and the Registrant, dated May 9, 2005.  |
| 10.36 <sup>(12)</sup>  | Indemnification Agreement between Microtune, Inc. and Bernard T. Marren, dated August 30, 2005.   |
| 10.37 <sup>(11)*</sup> | Manufacturing Agreement dated May 24, 2005 between Ionics EMS, Inc. and the Registrant.   |
| 10.38 <sup>(11)</sup>  | Asset Purchase Agreement dated May 25, 2005 between Three-Five Systems Pacific, Inc., Three-Five Systems, Inc. and the Registrant.  |
| 10.39 <sup>(11)</sup>  | Termination and Mutual Release dated June 3, 2005 between Three-Five Systems Pacific, Inc., Three-Five Systems, Inc. and the Registrant.  |
| 14.1 <sup>(13)</sup>   | Code of Ethics and Business Conduct.  |
| 21.1 <sup>(13)</sup>   | Subsidiaries of Registrant.   |
| 23.1                   | Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.  |
| 24.1                   | Power of Attorney (see page 70).  |
| 31.1                   | Certification of the Chief Executive Officer under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.   |
| 31.2                   | Certification of the Chief Financial Officer under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.   |
| 32.1                   | Certification of the Chief Executive Officer under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.   |
| 32.2                   | Certification of the Chief Financial Officer under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.   |

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 31, 2005.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-36340), declared effective August 4, 2000.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 18, 2002.
- (4) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2004, filed on August 4, 2004.
- (5) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2004, filed on March 11, 2005.
- (6) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 29, 2004.
- (7) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Registration No. 333-120091), declared effective October 29, 2004.
- (8) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 14, 2005.
- (9) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 29, 2005.
- (10) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 9, 2005.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2005, filed on August 1, 2005.
- (12) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 31, 2005.
- (13) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, filed on March 3, 2006.
- \* Portions of this exhibit were omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment and filed separately.

**(b) Exhibits**

See Item 15(a)(3) above.

**(c) Financial Statement Schedules**

All schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission have been omitted because of the absence of the conditions under which they are required or because the information required is included in our Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereof.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

MICROTUNE, INC.

By: */s/ JAMES A. FONTAINE*  
**James A. Fontaine**

**Chief Executive Officer and President**

**(Principal Executive Officer)**

Date: January 22, 2007

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

MICROTUNE, INC.

By: **/s/ JEFFREY A. KUPP**  
**Jeffrey A. Kupp**

**Chief Financial Officer**

**(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting  
Officer)**

Date: January 22, 2007

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this report has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

|     | <b>Signature</b>  | <b>Title</b>  | <b>Date</b>      |
|-----|---|---|------------------|
| By: | /s/ JAMES A. FONTAINE<br><br><b>James A. Fontaine</b>         | Chief Executive Officer, President and Director<br><br>(Principal Executive Officer)      | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ JEFFREY A. KUPP<br><br><b>Jeffrey A. Kupp</b>             | Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer<br>and Principal Accounting Officer) | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ WALTER S. CICIORA*<br><br><b>Walter S. Ciciora</b>        | Director  | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ JAMES H. CLARDY*<br><br><b>James H. Clardy</b>            | Director  | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ STEVE CRADDOCK*<br><br><b>Steve Craddock</b>              | Director  | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ ANTHONY J. LEVECCHIO*<br><br><b>Anthony J. LeVecchio</b>  | Director  | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ BERNARD T. MARREN*<br><br><b>Bernard T. Marren</b>        | Director  | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ MICHAEL T. SCHUEPPERT<br><br><b>Michael T. Schueppert</b> | Director  | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ WILLIAM P. TAI*<br><br><b>William P. Tai</b>              | Director  | January 22, 2007 |
| By: | /s/ A. TRAVIS WHITE*<br><br><b>A. Travis White</b>            | Director  | January 22, 2007 |

\* By Jeffery A. Kupp, as attorney-in-fact.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

Microtune, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Microtune, Inc. (the Company), as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Microtune, Inc., at December 31, 2005 and 2004, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the 2005, 2004 and 2003 consolidated financial statements have been restated to correct errors in recording stock-based compensation expense, and the related tax impact.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the effectiveness of Microtune, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 28, 2006, except for the effects of the material weaknesses described in the fifth and sixth paragraphs of that report, as to which the date is January 22, 2007, expressed an unqualified opinion on management's assessment of and an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting.

ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Dallas, Texas

February 28, 2006, except for Note 2 as to which the date is January 22, 2007

F-1

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

Microtune, Inc.

We have audited management's assessment, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting (Restated), that Microtune, Inc. did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, because of the effect of the Company's material weaknesses related to the controls over their accounting for and disclosure of their stock-based compensation expense, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). Microtune, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on management's assessment and an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, evaluating management's assessment, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our report dated February 28, 2006, we expressed an unqualified opinion on management's previous assessment that Microtune, Inc. maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, and an unqualified opinion that the company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, based on the COSO criteria. Management has subsequently determined that deficiencies in controls relating to their accounting for and disclosure of stock-based compensation existed as of the previous assessment date, and has further concluded that such deficiencies represented material weaknesses as of December 31, 2005. As a result, management has revised its assessment, as presented in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, to conclude that Microtune, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2005. Accordingly, our present opinion on the effectiveness of Microtune Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, as expressed herein, is different from that expressed in our previous report.

A material weakness is a control deficiency, or a combination of control deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected. The following material weaknesses have been identified in management's assessment: In its assessment as of December 31, 2005, management identified material weaknesses in Microtune, Inc.'s control environment related to deficient controls over the identification, assessment and addressing of significant risks associated with the granting of stock options and in Microtune, Inc.'s controls over its accounting for and disclosure of stock-based compensation, and as a result, concluded that Microtune, Inc.'s previously reported stock-based compensation expense and related tax expense had been understated. The deficient controls resulted in the restatement of Microtune, Inc.'s previously issued consolidated financial statements. These material weaknesses were considered in determining the nature, timing and extent of audit tests applied in our audits of the



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

2005, 2004 and 2003 financial statements, and this report does not effect our report dated February 28, 2006, except for the effects of the restatement described in Note 2, as to which the date is January 22, 2007, on those consolidated financial statements (as restated).

In our opinion, management's assessment that Microtune, Inc. did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, is fairly stated, in all material respects, based on the COSO criteria. Also, in our opinion, because of the effect of the material weaknesses described above on the achievement of the objectives of the internal control criteria, Microtune, Inc. has not maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2005, based on the COSO criteria.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the accompanying consolidated balance sheets (as restated) of Microtune, Inc. as of December 31, 2005 and 2004 and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows (as restated) for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005 and our report dated February 28, 2006, except for Note 2 as to which the date is January 22, 2007 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Dallas, Texas

February 28, 2006, except for the effects of the material weaknesses described in the fifth and sixth paragraphs above as to which the date is January 22, 2007

F-3



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS****(In thousands, except per share data)**

|  | <b>December 31,</b>           |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|  | <b>2005</b>                   | <b>2004</b>                   |
|  | <b>Restated<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>Restated<sup>(1)</sup></b> |
| <b>Assets</b>  |                               |                               |
| Current assets:  |                               |                               |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 5,068                      | \$ 34,515                     |
| Short-term investments   | 77,120                        | 44,460                        |
| Accounts receivable, net   | 5,911                         | 5,738                         |
| Inventories  | 7,944                         | 7,095                         |
| Other current assets   | 1,293                         | 1,607                         |
| Total current assets   | 97,336                        | 93,415                        |
| Property and equipment, net  | 4,398                         | 5,536                         |
| Long-term investments  |                               | 3,587                         |
| Intangible assets, net   |                               | 2,008                         |
| Other assets and deferred charges  | 1,587                         | 209                           |
| Total assets   | \$ 103,321                    | \$ 104,755                    |
| <b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>  |                               |                               |
| Current liabilities:   |                               |                               |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 5,414                      | \$ 5,498                      |
| Accrued compensation   | 1,769                         | 1,718                         |
| Accrued expenses   | 1,651                         | 3,009                         |
| Deferred revenue   | 8                             | 17                            |
| Total current liabilities  | 8,842                         | 10,242                        |
| Other non-current liabilities  | 54                            | 30                            |
| Commitments and contingencies  |                               |                               |
| Stockholders' equity:  |                               |                               |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value Authorized 25,000 shares Issued and outstanding shares none                         |                               |                               |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value Authorized 150,000 shares Issued and outstanding shares 52,761 and 51,953 respectively | 53                            | 52                            |
| Additional paid-in capital   | 448,726                       | 446,726                       |
| Unearned stock compensation  | (1,105)                       | (1,436)                       |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss   | (1,013)                       | (1,061)                       |
| Accumulated deficit  | (352,236)                     | (349,798)                     |
| Total stockholders' equity   | 94,425                        | 94,483                        |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity   | \$ 103,321                    | \$ 104,755                    |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.

See accompanying notes.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS****(In thousands, except per share data)**

|  | Year Ended December 31,         |                                 |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | 2005<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net revenue                                    | \$ 56,991                       | \$ 56,162                       | \$ 46,193                       |
| Cost of revenue                                | 27,330                          | 31,500                          | 36,963                          |
| Gross margin                                   | 29,661                          | 24,662                          | 9,230                           |
| Operating expenses:                            |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Research and development:                      | 16,456                          | 15,641                          | 24,196                          |
| Selling, general and administrative            | 16,020                          | 25,241                          | 36,191                          |
| Restructuring costs                            |                                 | 105                             | 627                             |
| Amortization of intangible assets              | 2,008                           | 4,168                           | 4,231                           |
| Impairments of intangible assets and goodwill  |                                 | 14                              | 49                              |
| Total operating expenses                       | 34,484                          | 45,169                          | 65,294                          |
| Loss from operations                           | (4,823)                         | (20,507)                        | (56,064)                        |
| Other income (expense):                        |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Interest income                                | 2,541                           | 1,271                           | 1,340                           |
| Foreign currency gains (losses), net           | (265)                           | 685                             | 2,943                           |
| Settlement of patent and anti-trust litigation |                                 | 22,500                          |                                 |
| Other  | 95                              | 457                             | 55                              |
| Income (loss) before benefit for income taxes  | (2,452)                         | 4,406                           | (51,726)                        |
| Income tax benefit                             | (14)                            | (384)                           | (203)                           |
| Net income (loss)                              | \$ (2,438)                      | \$ 4,790                        | \$ (51,523)                     |
| Net income (loss) per common share:            |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Basic  | \$ (0.05)                       | \$ 0.09                         | \$ (1.02)                       |
| Diluted  | \$ (0.05)                       | \$ 0.09                         | \$ (1.02)                       |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding:    |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Basic  | 52,255                          | 51,434                          | 50,376                          |
| Diluted  | 52,255                          | 53,771                          | 50,376                          |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.

See accompanying notes.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## MICROTUNE, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

(In thousands)

|   | Common Stock        |              | Additional<br>Paid-In<br>Capital<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Unearned<br>Stock<br>Compensation<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Loans                | Accumulated           | Total        |  |
|---|---------------------|--------------|---|--|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--|
|   | Number of<br>Shares | Par<br>Value |   |  | Receivable           | Other                 |              | Total<br>Stockholders<br>Equity<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
|   |                     |              |   |  | from<br>Stockholders | Comprehensive<br>Loss |              |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2002  | 49,917              | \$ 50        | \$ 449,178  | \$ (14,099)  | \$ (397)             | \$ (988)              | \$ (303,065) | \$ 130,679   |
| Issuance of common stock upon<br>exercise of stock options and from<br>shares purchased under Employee<br>Stock Purchase Plan | 1,240               | 1            | 1,412   |  |                      |                       |              | 1,413  |
| Stock options cancelled   |                     |              | (6,773)   | 7,199  |                      |                       |              | 426  |
| Amortization of unearned stock<br>option compensation   |                     |              |   | 5,314  |                      |                       |              | 5,314  |
| Unearned stock option<br>compensation   |                     |              | 1,038   | (1,038)  |                      |                       |              |  |
| Payments on loans receivable<br>from stockholders   |                     |              |   |  | 105                  |                       |              | 105  |
| Other   |                     |              |   |  | 262                  |                       |              | 262  |
| Unrealized gain on available for<br>sale investments  |                     |              |   |  |                      | 28                    |              | 28   |
| Net loss  |                     |              |   |  |                      |                       | (51,523)     | (51,523)   |
| Comprehensive loss  |                     |              |   |  |                      |                       |              | (51,495)   |
| Balance at December 31, 2003  | 51,157              | 51           | 444,855   | (2,624)  | (30)                 | (960)                 | (354,588)    | 86,704   |
| Issuance of common stock upon<br>exercise of stock options and from<br>shares purchased under Employee<br>Stock Purchase Plan | 1,264               | 1            | 1,887   |  |                      |                       |              | 1,888  |
| Stock options cancelled   |                     |              | (852)   | 852  |                      |                       |              |  |
| Amortization of unearned stock<br>option compensation   |                     |              |   | 1,503  |                      |                       |              | 1,503  |
| Unearned stock option<br>compensation   |                     |              | 1,167   | (1,167)  |                      |                       |              |  |
| Payments on loans receivable<br>from stockholders   |                     |              |   |  | 30                   |                       |              | 30   |
| Return of escrow shares issued in<br>connection with acquisition of<br>Transilica, Inc.                                       | (468)               |              | (331)   |  |                      |                       |              | (331)  |
| Unrealized loss on available for<br>sale investments  |                     |              |   |  |                      | (101)                 |              | (101)  |
| Net income  |                     |              |   |  |                      |                       | 4,790        | 4,790  |

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

|  |        |       |            |            |    |            |              |    |         |
|--|--------|-------|------------|------------|----|------------|--------------|----|---------|
| Comprehensive income   |        |       |            |            |    |            |              |    | 4,689   |
| Balance at December 31, 2004   | 51,953 | \$ 52 | \$ 446,726 | \$ (1,436) | \$ | \$ (1,061) | \$ (349,798) | \$ | 94,483  |
| Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options and from shares purchased under Employee Stock Purchase Plan | 808    | 1     | 1,619      |            |    |            |              |    | 1,620   |
| Stock options cancelled  |        |       | (172)      | 172        |    |            |              |    |         |
| Amortization of unearned stock option compensation   |        |       |            | 706        |    |            |              |    | 706     |
| Unearned stock option compensation   |        |       | 547        | (547)      |    |            |              |    |         |
| Non-employee stock option compensation   |        |       | 6          |            |    |            |              |    | 6       |
| Unrealized gain on available for sale investments  |        |       |            |            |    | 48         |              |    | 48      |
| Net loss   |        |       |            |            |    |            | (2,438)      |    | (2,438) |
| Comprehensive loss   |        |       |            |            |    |            |              |    | (2,390) |
| Balance at December 31, 2005   | 52,761 | \$ 53 | \$ 448,726 | \$ (1,105) | \$ | \$ (1,013) | \$ (352,236) | \$ | 94,425  |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.  
See accompanying notes.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****(In thousands)**

|  | Year Ended December 31,         |                                 |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | 2005<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Operating activities:</b>   |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ (2,438)                      | \$ 4,790                        | \$ (51,523)                     |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to cash provided by (used in) operating activities: |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Depreciation   | 1,908                           | 2,442                           | 6,490                           |
| Amortization of intangible assets  | 2,008                           | 4,168                           | 4,231                           |
| Impairments of intangible assets   |                                 | 14                              | 49                              |
| Write-off of patent costs  |                                 | 489                             |                                 |
| Non-cash restructuring costs   |                                 | (43)                            | 2,124                           |
| Foreign currency (gains) losses, net   | 265                             | (685)                           | (2,943)                         |
| Stock option compensation  | 712                             | 1,503                           | 5,314                           |
| Loss (gain) on sale of assets  | (45)                            | (235)                           | 612                             |
| Gain on sale of MHDC   |                                 |                                 | (1,627)                         |
| Allowance for uncollectible accounts receivable  |                                 | (132)                           | (243)                           |
| Write-off (recovery) of uncollectible loan receivable  | (30)                            |                                 | 518                             |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:   |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Accounts receivable, net   | (173)                           | (1,346)                         | 3,608                           |
| Inventories  | (849)                           | (2,930)                         | 2,206                           |
| Other assets   | (1,064)                         | 2,609                           | 3,045                           |
| Accounts payable   | (84)                            | (1,588)                         | (1,197)                         |
| Accrued expenses   | (1,367)                         | (1,184)                         | (9,230)                         |
| Accrued compensation   | 51                              | 516                             | (193)                           |
| Other liabilities  | 24                              | (1,436)                         | 589                             |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  | (1,082)                         | 6,952                           | (38,170)                        |
| <b>Investing activities:</b>   |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Purchases of property and equipment  | (785)                           | (506)                           | (759)                           |
| Proceeds from sale of assets   | 60                              | 318                             | 2,141                           |
| Loans receivable   | 30                              |                                 | (46)                            |
| Proceeds from sale of available for sale investments   | 59,575                          | 48,200                          | 75,800                          |
| Proceeds from maturity and redemption of held to maturity investments                          | 5,000                           | 6,045                           | 3,000                           |
| Purchase of available for sale investments   | (90,600)                        | (51,620)                        | (75,500)                        |
| Purchase of held to maturity investments   | (3,000)                         |                                 | (9,045)                         |
| Acquisition of intangible assets   |                                 | (114)                           | (523)                           |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities  | (29,720)                        | 2,323                           | (4,932)                         |
| <b>Financing activities:</b>   |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock   | 1,620                           | 1,888                           | 1,413                           |
| Proceeds from loans receivable from stockholders   |                                 | 30                              | 105                             |
| Net cash provided by financing activities  | 1,620                           | 1,918                           | 1,518                           |
| Effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes on cash                                       | (265)                           | 685                             | 2,943                           |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   | (29,447)                        | 11,878                          | (38,641)                        |

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

|  |          |           |           |
|--|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year | 34,515   | 22,637    | 61,278    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year       | \$ 5,068 | \$ 34,515 | \$ 22,637 |

---

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.  
See accompanying notes.

F-7

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

**1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Description of business**

Microtune, Inc. began operations in August 1996. We design and market radio frequency (RF) integrated circuits (IC) and subsystem module solutions for the cable, digital television (TV) and automotive markets. Our tuner, amplifier and upconverter products permit the delivery, reception and exchange of broadband video, audio and data using terrestrial (off-air) and/or cable communications systems. Our products enable various consumer electronics, broadband communications and automotive electronics applications or devices, including cable TV set-top boxes; cable high-speed data modems; cable high-speed voice modems enabling cable-based digital phone services; car audio, video and antenna amplifier systems; digital/analog TVs, including high-definition TVs; personal computer television (PC/TV) multimedia products; and mobile TVs. We sell our products to manufacturers who incorporate our products into applications or devices ultimately sold to consumers.

We operate Microtune as a single business unit or reportable operating segment serving our target markets. We record our operating expenses by functional area and account type, but we do not record or analyze our operating expenses by market, product type or product. We attempt to analyze our net revenue by market, but in some cases we sell our products to resellers or distributors, giving us limited ability to determine market composition of our net revenue from these customers. In addition, certain of our OEM customers purchase product from us for applications in multiple end-markets, also limiting our ability to determine our net revenue contribution from each market.

**Risk and Uncertainties**

Our future results of operations and financial condition will be impacted by the following factors, among others: dependence on the worldwide cable, digital TV and automotive electronics markets characterized by intense competition and rapidly changing technology, on a few significant customers, on third-party manufacturers and subcontractors, on third-party distributors in certain markets, on partners when we go to market with a joint solution and on the successful development and marketing of new products in new and existing markets. Our future results also may be impacted by foreign currency fluctuations as a result of our international operations and foreign currency based revenues, and product warranty liabilities and line down clauses.

**Consolidation**

Our Consolidated Financial Statements include the financial statements of Microtune and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Reclassifications**

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation. For 2004 and 2003, shipping and handling costs related to product shipments to customers were reclassified to cost of revenue from selling, general and administrative expenses. Our shipping and handling costs totaled \$0.2 million in 2004, excluding a customs refund of \$0.3 million, and \$0.4 million in 2003.

**Use of Estimates**

We make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and the disclosures made in the accompanying notes, including inventory valuation allowances, warranty costs, determining the collectibility of accounts receivable, the valuation of deferred tax assets, contingent liabilities and other amounts. We also use estimates, judgments and assumptions to determine the remaining economic lives and carrying values of purchased intangible assets, property and equipment and other long-lived assets. We believe that the estimates, judgments and assumptions upon which we rely are appropriate and correct, based upon information available to us at the time that they are made. These estimates, judgments and assumptions can affect our reported assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue and expenses during the periods presented. If there are material differences between these estimates,



judgments or assumptions and actual facts, our financial statements will be affected.

F-8

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

We consider highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of bank deposits and money market funds.

**Investments**

Our investments are comprised of high-quality securities purchased in accordance with our investment policy. Investments in debt securities are classified as held-to-maturity when we intend to hold them to maturity. Held-to-maturity investments are carried at amortized cost with the amortization of the purchase discount recorded in interest income. Investments in debt securities not classified as held-to-maturity and equity securities are classified as available-for-sale and carried at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses, net of tax, recorded in stockholders equity. Realized gains and losses and other than temporary declines in value, if any, on available-for-sale securities are reported in other income and expense as incurred and are determined based on the specific identification method. At December 31, 2005, our short-term investments, which consist of corporate debt securities and other debt securities issued by United States government and state agencies, including auction-rate securities, include \$70.5 million of available-for-sale investments and \$6.6 million of held-to-maturity investments. The auction-rate securities in established markets are available to support current operations and are classified as short-term investments although their contractual maturities are greater than 10 years. At December 31, 2005, we held no long-term investments. The carrying values of our investments approximate their fair values. Our investments are reviewed periodically for other-than-temporary impairment. At December 31, 2005, the unamortized discounts on our investments were insignificant.

**Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**

We evaluate the collectibility of our accounts receivable based on several factors. In circumstances where we are aware of a specific customer's inability to meet its financial obligations to us, we record a specific allowance for bad debts against amounts due to us and reduce the net recorded receivable to the amount we reasonably believe will be collected. We also consider recognizing allowances for doubtful accounts based on the length of time the receivables are outstanding compared to contractual terms, industry and geographic concentrations, the current business environment and our historical experience. Accounts receivable included in the allowance for doubtful accounts are written-off after final collection efforts are exhausted. If the financial condition of our customers deteriorates or if economic conditions worsen, increases in the allowance may be required in the future. We cannot predict future changes in the financial stability of our customers, and there can be no assurance that our allowance will be adequate. Actual credit losses for 2005 and 2004 were insignificant. No allowance for doubtful accounts was recorded as of December 31, 2005 and 2004.

**Inventory Valuation**

Our inventories are stated at the lower of standard cost, which approximates actual cost, or estimated realizable value. Amounts are removed from inventory using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Adjustments to reduce our inventories to estimated realizable value, including allowances for excess and obsolete inventories, are determined quarterly by comparing inventory levels of individual materials and parts to current demand forecasts for those items. Actual amounts realized upon the sale of inventories may differ from estimates used to determine inventory valuation allowances due to changes in customer demand, technology changes and other factors. The net impact of changes in the inventory valuation allowance for 2005 and 2004 was a benefit to cost of revenue of approximately \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

**Property and Equipment**

Our property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. We calculate depreciation using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which generally range from 3 to 7 years. We depreciate leasehold improvements using the straight-line

method over the lesser of their estimated useful lives or remaining lease terms.

F-9

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

**Intangible Assets**

Our intangible assets, which consist primarily of acquired patents and customer base, have been recorded as the result of our business or asset acquisitions. Our intangible assets became fully amortized in the quarter ended September 30, 2005.

**Impairment of Long-lived Assets**

We review long-lived assets, including intangible assets, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of these assets may not be recoverable. We evaluate the recoverability of these assets by a comparison of their carrying amount to projected undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the assets or business center. If we determine our long-lived assets are impaired, we recognize the impairment in the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the estimated fair value of the assets.

**Revenue Recognition**

We recognize revenue when we receive a purchase order from our customer, our product has been shipped, title has transferred to our customer, the price that we will receive for our product is fixed or determinable and collection from our customer is considered probable. Title to our product transfers to our customer either when it is shipped to or received by our customer, based on the terms of the customer's specific agreement.

Our revenue is recorded based on the facts then currently known to us. If we do not meet all the criteria above, we do not recognize revenue. If we are unable to determine the amount that we will ultimately collect once our product has shipped and title has transferred to our customer, we defer recognition of revenue until we can determine the amount that ultimately will be collected. Items that are considered when determining the amounts we will ultimately collect are: a customer's overall creditworthiness and payment history, customer rights to return unsold product, customer rights to price protection, customer payment terms conditioned on sale or use of product by the customer, or other extended payment terms granted to a customer. It is not our standard business practice to grant any of these terms to our customers, other than certain limited stock rotation rights discussed below.

For certain of our customers, we do not recognize revenue until receipt of payment because collection is not probable or the amount we will ultimately collect is not determinable at the date of the shipment. Upon shipment of product to these customers, title to the inventory transfers to the customer and the customer is invoiced. We account for these transactions by recording accounts receivable for the revenue value of the shipments, as the shipments represent valid receivables, and reducing inventory for the cost of the inventory shipped. The difference, representing the gross margin on the transactions, is recorded as deferred revenue. For financial statement presentation purposes, this deferred revenue balance is offset against the corresponding accounts receivable balance from the customer. When payment is received for the transaction, revenue is recognized for the value of the cash payment, cost of revenue is recorded for the cost of the inventory and the deferred revenue is relieved for the gross margin on the transaction. At December 31, 2005 and 2004, the sales value of products shipped for which revenue was deferred was approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. All of the revenue related to revenue deferred at December 31, 2004 was recognized during 2005.

When we defer revenue, the timing and amount of revenue we ultimately recognize is determined upon our receipt of payment, which can result in significant fluctuations in revenue from period to period. In 2005 and 2004, we recognized 4% and 6%, respectively, of our net revenue upon receipt of payment.

We also defer revenue when customers have made payments and we have not completed the earnings process. These payments are reflected as liabilities in our financial statements as deferred revenue. In these instances, we recognize revenue once the product is shipped, title has transferred to our customer and the earnings process is complete. Deferred revenue as a result of customer prepayments was insignificant as of

December 31, 2005 and 2004.

F-10

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

During 2005 and 2004, we recognized approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million in royalty revenue from third-parties in accordance with the patent settlement agreement signed in June 2004.

We grant limited stock rotation rights to certain distributors for qualifying product in accordance with their specific agreements for up to 5% of their aggregate net purchases for the previous six months. In these circumstances, we require the distributor to submit an offsetting purchase order that is, at a minimum, equivalent to the aggregate dollar amount of the product to be returned. We account for the return as a reduction to revenue and a reduction to accounts receivable for the price of the items returned. Correspondingly, cost of revenue is reduced by the cost of returned inventory offset by an increase in inventory. Any returned inventory items are included in gross inventories, are reviewed along with our other inventory items and are recorded at the lower of cost or market. Historically, distributor returns under stock rotation rights have been insignificant. As a result, we do not establish a reserve for potential returns when product is shipped to distributors, rather we subsequently monitor distributor inventory levels and record a reserve for potential returns of estimated unsaleable inventory subject to stock rotation rights. We account for the shipment of replacement product as a sales transaction, which offsets the reduction of revenue discussed above.

**Research and Development Costs**

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, lab supplies, training and prototype materials. We expense all of our research and development costs in the period incurred as our current process for developing our products is essentially completed concurrently with the establishment of technological feasibility. Research and development efforts currently are focused primarily on development of our next generation of RF products.

**Shipping and Handling Costs**

Shipping and handling costs related to product shipments to customers were included in cost of revenue.

**Warranty Costs**

We generally provide a minimum of a one-year warranty on all products. We record specific warranty provisions for any identified individual product issues, which have not been significant to date.

**Foreign Currency Translation**

Our functional currency is the United States Dollar. The impact from the re-measurement of accounts not denominated in United States Dollars is recognized currently in our results of operations as a component of foreign currency gains and losses and results primarily from exchange rate fluctuations between the United States Dollar and the Euro. Foreign currency gains (losses), net were \$(0.3) million, \$0.7 million and \$2.9 million in 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively.

**Income Taxes**

Our income taxes are computed using the asset and liability method of accounting. Under the asset and liability method, a deferred tax asset or liability is recognized for estimated future tax effects attributable to temporary differences and carryforwards. The measurement of deferred income tax assets is adjusted by a valuation allowance, if necessary, to recognize future tax benefits only to the extent, based on available evidence, it is more likely than not such benefits will be realized. Our deferred tax assets were fully reserved at December 31, 2005 and 2004.

**Income (Loss) Per Share**

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

Basic income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Diluted income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income

F-11

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

(loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period and dilutive common equivalent shares consisting of stock options, restricted stock subject to repurchase rights and employee stock purchase plan options. All potentially dilutive common equivalent shares were anti-dilutive and were excluded from diluted loss per common share for 2005 and 2003.

Our computation of income (loss) per common share is as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

|   | Year Ended December 31,         |                                 |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|   | 2005<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net income (loss)   | \$ (2,438)                      | \$ 4,790                        | \$ (51,523)                     |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common and dilutive potential common share: |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding                              | 52,255                          | 51,434                          | 50,376                          |
| Weighted average dilutive potential common shares:                      |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Stock options   |                                 | 2,277                           |                                 |
| Restricted common stock   |                                 | 3                               |                                 |
| Employee stock purchase plan  |                                 | 57                              |                                 |
| Weighted average common and dilutive potential common shares            | 52,255                          | 53,771                          | 50,376                          |
| Diluted income (loss) per common share                                  | \$ (0.05)                       | \$ 0.09                         | \$ (1.02)                       |
| Basic income (loss) per common share                                    | \$ (0.05)                       | \$ 0.09                         | \$ (1.02)                       |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following table sets forth anti-dilutive securities that have been excluded from diluted earnings per share (in thousands):

|   | December 31, |      |       |
|---|--------------|------|-------|
|   | 2005         | 2004 | 2003  |
| Stock options                           | 9,254        | 187  | 6,603 |
| Restricted common stock                 |              |      | 8     |
| Employee stock purchase plan            |              | 83   | 25    |
| Total anti-dilutive securities excluded | 9,337        | 187  | 6,636 |

**Stock-Based Compensation**

At December 31, 2005, we have four stock-based compensation plans covering employees and directors. We have elected to follow Accounting Principles Board Opinion (APB) No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations to account for our employee stock options. We account for stock-based compensation for non-employees under the fair value method prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*. There were no significant grants to non-employees in 2005.



## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

Stock option compensation expense results from grants of stock options with exercise prices below the estimated fair value per share of our common stock at the date of grant under the provisions of APB No. 25. In 2005, 2004 and 2003, under the provisions of APB No. 25, we recorded stock option compensation expense of approximately \$0.7 million, \$1.5 million and \$5.3 million, respectively. Stock option compensation expense reported for 2003 included \$1.0 million for our former

F-12

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## MICROTUNE, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

December 31, 2005

Chairman and CEO. Stock option compensation is deferred and amortized as a charge to operations over the vesting period of the related options. As of December 31, 2005 and 2004, unearned deferred stock compensation was \$1.1 million and \$1.4 million, respectively. The weighted average remaining vesting period of outstanding compensatory stock options was approximately 2.4 years at December 31, 2005.

During 2005, we granted our employees approximately 3.3 million stock options with exercise prices ranging from \$3.60 to \$6.95 per share. Certain stock options were granted with exercise prices less than the fair value per share on the measurement date. See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements. The stock options generally vest over the following three to five years. In addition, during 2005, we issued approximately 519,000 shares of common stock upon exercise of stock options by employees pursuant to our stock-based compensations plans.

Although SFAS No. 123 allows us to continue to follow APB No. 25 guidelines, we are required to disclose pro forma net income (loss) and net income (loss) per share as if we had adopted SFAS No. 123 for our primary financial statements. The pro forma impact of applying SFAS No. 123 will not necessarily be representative of the expense we will incur in future periods under SFAS No. 123R, *Share-Based Payment*. Our pro forma information is as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

|  | Year Ended December 31,         |                                 |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | 2005<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2004<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | 2003<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net income (loss), as reported   | \$ (2,438)                      | \$ 4,790                        | \$ (51,523)                     |
| Add stock compensation expense recorded under the intrinsic value method       | 706                             | 1,497                           | 5,246                           |
| Less pro forma stock compensation expense computed under the fair value method | (6,146)                         | (6,902)                         | (9,821)                         |
| Pro forma net loss   | \$ (7,878)                      | \$ (615)                        | \$ (56,098)                     |
| Basic and diluted pro forma loss per common share                              | \$ (0.15)                       | \$ (0.01)                       | \$ (1.11)                       |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements. Inputs used for the current valuation model are as follows:

|   | Year Ended December 31, |         |         |
|---|-------------------------|---------|---------|
|   | 2005                    | 2004    | 2003    |
| Volatility                                | 86.5%                   | 86.5%   | 99.0%   |
| Weighted-average expected lives           | 4.5                     | 4.5     | 4.5     |
| Expected dividend yields                  |                         |         |         |
| Weighted-average risk-free interest rates | 3.8%                    | 3.2%    | 2.8%    |
| Fair value of options granted             | \$ 2.75                 | \$ 2.84 | \$ 1.94 |

In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued SFAS No. 123R. SFAS No. 123R is a revision of SFAS No. 123 and supersedes APB No. 25. Among other items, SFAS No. 123R eliminates the use of APB No. 25 and the intrinsic value method of accounting for stock-based compensation, and requires companies to recognize the cost of employee services received in exchange for awards of equity instruments, based on the grant date fair value of those awards, in the financial statements. The effective date of SFAS No. 123R is the

beginning of the first quarter of 2006.

SFAS No. 123R permits companies to adopt its requirements using either a modified prospective method, or a modified retrospective method. Under the modified prospective method, compensation cost is recognized in the financial

F-13

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

statements beginning with the effective date, based on the requirements of SFAS No. 123R for all share-based payments granted after that date, and based on the requirements of SFAS No. 123 for all unvested awards granted prior to the effective date of SFAS No. 123R. Under the modified retrospective method, the requirements are the same as under the modified prospective method, but also permits entities to restate financial statements of previous periods based on pro forma disclosures made in accordance with SFAS No. 123. We expect to adopt SFAS No. 123R using the modified prospective method.

We currently utilize a standard option pricing model (i.e., Black-Scholes) to measure the fair value of stock options granted to employees. While SFAS No. 123R permits entities to continue to use such a model, the standard also permits the use of a lattice model. Although our analysis is ongoing, we expect to use the Black-Scholes model to measure the fair value of stock options under SFAS No. 123R.

SFAS No. 123R also requires that the benefits associated with the tax deductions in excess of recognized compensation cost be reported as a financing cash flow, rather than as an operating cash flow as required under current accounting literature. This requirement will reduce net operating cash flows and increase net financing cash flows in periods once SFAS No. 123R is adopted. These future amounts cannot be estimated, because they depend on, among other things, when employees exercise stock options. In addition, we may not be able to benefit from these deductions due to our net operating loss carryforward position.

We believe adopting SFAS No. 123R will have a material impact on our consolidated results of operations. At December 31, 2005, the balance of unearned stock-based compensation to be expensed in the period 2006 through 2010 related to unvested share-based awards, as previously calculated under the disclosure-only requirements of SFAS 123, is approximately \$11.9 million. The weighted-average period over which the unearned stock-based compensation is expected to be recognized is approximately 2 years. We anticipate that we will grant additional share-based awards to employees in the future, which will increase the stock-based compensation expense by the additional unearned compensation resulting from these grants. The fair value of these grants is not included in the amount above, as the impact of these grants cannot be predicted at this time because it will depend on the number of share-based payments granted.

**Comprehensive Income**

SFAS No. 130, *Reporting Comprehensive Income*, establishes standards for reporting and displaying comprehensive income and its components in the consolidated financial statements. Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at December 31, 2005 includes foreign currency translation adjustments of \$1.0 million and unrealized gains or losses on investments.

**Risk Concentrations**

Financial instruments that potentially expose Microtune to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of trade accounts receivable. At December 31, 2005, approximately 63% of our net accounts receivable were due from five of our customers. We periodically evaluate the creditworthiness of our customers' financial condition and generally do not require collateral. We evaluate the collectibility of our accounts receivable based on several factors. In circumstances when we are aware of a specific customer's inability to meet its financial obligations to us, we record a specific reserve for bad debts against amounts due to us and reduce the net recorded receivable to the amount we reasonably believe will be collected. For all other customers, we recognize allowances for doubtful accounts based on the length of time the receivables are outstanding, industry and geographic concentrations, the current business environment and our historical experience. If the financial condition of our customers deteriorates or if economic conditions worsen, additional allowances may be required in the future. Historically, our bad debts have been insignificant and we are not currently aware of any significant uncollectible accounts. During 2005, 2004 and 2003, we wrote off \$12,000, \$25,000 and \$97,000 of uncollectible accounts, respectively. As a result, we have not recorded an allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2005.

We depend on third-party foundries, primarily IBM and X-FAB, to manufacture all of our integrated circuit products. We do not have long-term supply agreements with our foundries but obtain integrated circuit products on a purchase order



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

basis. The inability of a third-party foundry to continue manufacturing our integrated circuits would have a material adverse effect on our operations. Our integrated circuit products are primarily manufactured in the United States, Korea and the Philippines.

We use Ionics EMS, Inc. (Ionics) for nearly all assembly and calibration functions for our subsystem module solutions. See Note 3, Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner. We expect to continue to use a single provider for nearly all assembly and calibration functions for our subsystem module solutions. The unanticipated or sudden loss of this single provider would have a material adverse effect on our operations. We are also dependent upon third-parties, some of whom are competitors, for the supply of components used in subsystem module manufacturing. Our failure to obtain components for module manufacturing would significantly impact our ability to ship subsystem modules to customers in a timely manner.

**Commitments and Contingencies**

We may be subject to the possibility of loss contingencies for various legal matters. Our discussion of legal matters includes pending litigation and matters in which any party has manifested a present intention to commence litigation related to such matters. There can be no assurance that additional contingencies of a legal nature or having legal aspects will not be asserted in the future. Such matters could relate to prior transactions or events or future transactions and events. See Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies. We regularly evaluate current information available to us to determine whether any provisions for loss should be made. If we ultimately determine that a provision for loss should be made for a legal matter, the provision for loss could have a material and adverse effect on our operating results and financial position.

Our future cash commitments are primarily for long-term facility leases. In April 2005, we extended our operating lease for our corporate headquarters in Plano, Texas an additional 10 years with certain rights of early termination with corresponding penalties, reducing the monthly base rent and providing a leasehold improvement allowance. This lease extension also included a brief rent abatement and escalating rent payments. Our lease for our Germany facility features an option to purchase the facility during certain time periods during the lease. The lease has a twenty-two year term, which began in December 1999. See Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies.

**2. Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements**

During May 2006, after extensive press coverage regarding the stock option dating practices of other companies, our Board of Directors inquired about our own practices. An initial review of high-level timing and pricing characteristics related to historical equity grants indicated no apparent issues. However, in connection with a proposed annual grant to all employees (originally scheduled to occur in early June 2006), and due to management's concern about the timing of the proposed grant relative to our normal trading black-out schedule, management further examined past stock option grant paperwork for the purpose of understanding past granting trends and discovered potentially problematic documentation. Management communicated its concerns to the Audit Committee in June 2006, and the Audit Committee self-initiated an investigation into our stock option grant practices covering the period from the date of our initial public offering, or IPO, on August 4, 2000 through June 2006. The Audit Committee retained independent legal counsel on or about July 3, 2006. Subsequently, the Audit Committee's independent legal counsel retained an independent accounting firm to provide independent accounting and electronic forensic assistance. Management utilized its regular tax advisors to perform certain tax analysis services. The investigation included the evaluation of all stock option grants from August 4, 2000 through June 30, 2006, which encompassed more than 2,000 individual stock option grants to purchase more than 15 million shares of our common stock.

The Audit Committee's legal and accounting advisors reviewed thousands of pages of hard copy and electronic documents, captured and analyzed over two million e-mail messages and conducted over 20 formal interviews with current and former employees, officers and directors. Current members of our management team cooperated fully with the Audit Committee's investigation.

On November 1, 2006, the Audit Committee announced that it had concluded that the actual accounting measurement dates for certain past stock option grants differed from the measurement dates previously used in accounting for such grants. Because, in certain cases, the prices on the

previously used measurement dates were lower than the prices on the actual

F-15

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

accounting measurement dates, we determined that we should have recognized material amounts of stock-based compensation expense in connection with these transactions. Therefore, we concluded that our previously filed unaudited interim and audited annual consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, 2002 and 2001, as well as the unaudited interim financial statements for the first quarter ended March 31, 2006, should no longer be relied upon because these financial statements contained misstatements and would need to be restated. We disclosed this conclusion in our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on November 1, 2006.

On December 29, 2006, we announced that the Audit Committee had completed its investigation and had made certain determinations. As a result of the Audit Committee's investigation, we have recorded additional stock-based compensation expense and related tax liabilities for certain stock option grants made during the review period. We have restated our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, 2002, 2001, 2000 and 1999 to correctly account for: (1) improper measurement dates for stock option grants, including those relating to stock option plan administration deficiencies, delays in completing granting actions and paperwork, and mischaracterizations of stock option recipients; (2) modifications to stock option grants; (3) employee stock purchase plan administration deficiencies; (4) stock option grants to non-employees; and (5) related tax liabilities, including those associated with the misclassification of certain stock option grants as incentive stock options, or ISOs, and consequently, the underreporting or withholding of payroll taxes on certain stock option exercises.

The financial impact of the Audit Committee's findings on our restated consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2003 through 2005 is as follows (in thousands):

|   | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |               |                 |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
|   | <b>2005</b>                    | <b>2004</b>   | <b>2003</b>     |
| Improper measurement date for stock option grants | \$ 508                         | \$ 525        | \$ 1,169        |
| Modifications to stock option grants              |                                | (7)           | (80)            |
| Employee stock purchase plan                      | 30                             | 74            | 16              |
| Stock option grants to non-employees              |                                | 5             | 68              |
| Total stock-based compensation expense            | 538                            | 597           | 1,173           |
| Related tax liabilities                           | 109                            | 141           | 11              |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$ 647</b>                  | <b>\$ 738</b> | <b>\$ 1,184</b> |



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

Our consolidated financial statements and related financial information have been restated as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

|  | 2005      |           | Year Ended December 31,<br>2004 |           | 2003      |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | Reported  | Restated  | Reported                        | Restated  | Reported  | Restated  |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b> |           |           |                                 |           |           |           |
| Operating expenses:                                |           |           |                                 |           |           |           |
| Research and development                           | \$ 16,056 | \$ 16,456 | \$ 15,254                       | \$ 15,641 | \$ 24,062 | \$ 24,196 |
| Selling, general and administrative                | 15,773    | 16,020    | 24,889                          | 25,241    | 35,142    | 36,191    |
| Loss from operations                               | (4,176)   | (4,823)   | (19,768)                        | (20,507)  | (54,881)  | (56,064)  |
| Income (loss) before benefit for income taxes      | (1,805)   | (2,452)   | 5,145                           | 4,406     | (50,543)  | (51,726)  |
| Net income (loss)                                  | (1,791)   | (2,438)   | 5,529                           | 4,790     | (50,340)  | (51,523)  |
| Basic income (loss) per common share               | \$ (0.03) | \$ (0.05) | \$ 0.11                         | \$ 0.09   | \$ (1.00) | \$ (1.02) |
| Diluted income (loss) per common share             | \$ (0.03) | \$ (0.05) | \$ 0.10                         | \$ 0.09   | \$ (1.00) | \$ (1.02) |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>            |           |           |                                 |           |           |           |
| Accrued compensation                               | \$ 1,499  | \$ 1,769  | \$ 1,557                        | \$ 1,718  |           |           |
| Total current liabilities                          | 8,572     | 8,842     | 10,081                          | 10,242    |           |           |
| Additional paid-in capital                         | 439,163   | 448,726   | 437,539                         | 446,726   |           |           |
| Unearned stock compensation                        | (8)       | (1,105)   | (176)                           | (1,436)   |           |           |
| Accumulated deficit                                | (343,500) | (352,236) | (341,709)                       | (349,798) |           |           |
| Total stockholders' equity                         | \$ 94,695 | \$ 94,425 | \$ 94,645                       | \$ 94,483 |           |           |

The following table presents the financial impact of the Audit Committee's findings on retained earnings as of December 31, 2002 (in thousands):

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Total accumulated deficit, as reported                       | \$ (296,898)        |
| Stock-based compensation expense and related tax liabilities | (6,167)             |
| <b>Total accumulated deficit, as restated</b>                | <b>\$ (303,065)</b> |

We have incurred substantial expenses for legal, accounting, tax and other professional services in connection with the Audit Committee's investigation, the preparation of our restated financial statements and related regulatory matters. We have incurred expenses of approximately \$2.9 million through December 31, 2006 related to these matters. We expect to continue to incur substantial expenses in connection with these matters. We may be obligated to indemnify and advance legal expenses to certain current and former officers pursuant to the requirements of Delaware law and our indemnification agreements with such current and former officers for legal proceedings related to these matters.

*Update Regarding SEC Communications*

We have informed the SEC of the Audit Committee's investigation of our stock option grant practices and we intend to cooperate with the SEC in any investigation into this matter.

*Stock Option Amendment Agreements with Certain Executive Officers*

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

On December 28, 2006, we entered into Stock Option Amendment Agreements with James A. Fontaine, Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company, Albert H. Taddiken, Chief Operating Officer of the Company, and Robert S. Kirk, Vice President of Worldwide Sales. The purpose of the agreements was to adjust certain stock option awards

F-17

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

held by such executives so that the exercise price of portions of these awards will equal the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the actual accounting measurement date of such awards, in order to eliminate potential tax liabilities facing these employees.

The agreements for Messrs. Kirk and Taddiken provide compensation to them of \$62,804 and \$40,957, respectively in 2008 and of \$1,152 and \$0, respectively in 2009 for the increase in the exercise price of their stock option awards subject to the agreement, provided they each are employed by us on those dates. Mr. Fontaine has declined this cash payment and this is reflected in his agreement.

**3. Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner**

On May 24, 2005, we entered into a five-year Manufacturing Agreement with Ionics EMS, Inc. (Ionics), a leading provider of electronics manufacturing services in the Philippines. Ionics replaced Three-Five Systems (TFS) as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner. See Note 4, Acquisitions and Dispositions. The significant terms of the agreement are:

Ionics will manufacture, assemble and test our RF subsystem module solutions in its manufacturing facility in Manila, Philippines purchased from TFS on June 2, 2005;

Ionics will maintain, at its expense, our consigned equipment used in the manufacturing process;

We agreed on pricing terms for our current products, future pricing reductions for such products, and a pricing formula for our future products, taking into account our volume of activity with Ionics and Ionics' cost of material, labor and overhead; and

We agreed that Ionics could, under certain circumstances, require us to repurchase raw material inventories.

As part of the Manufacturing Agreement, Ionics will manufacture our products on a purchase order basis. No purchase commitments were included in the agreement. The agreement has an initial term of five years and then automatically renews for successive one-year terms until terminated by either party by providing certain written notice at least one year prior to the end of the initial term or any renewal term.

On May 25, 2005, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement with TFS to purchase certain raw materials, work-in-process and finished goods inventories for approximately \$1.7 million. This purchase was completed on June 3, 2005. The raw materials and work-in-process inventory was used by Ionics to manufacture our RF subsystem module products. The majority of the purchased inventory was consumed in manufacturing our products and sold to customers in 2005.

As a condition to the closing of the TFS Asset Purchase Agreement described above, we entered into a Termination and Mutual Release with TFS on June 3, 2005 whereby the TFS Manufacturing Agreement dated as of March 27, 2003, which governed the manufacturing of our subsystem module products, was terminated. We further released each other from all liabilities, obligations and claims arising out of our former business relationship. The Termination and Mutual Release relieves TFS of all of its warranty obligations under the TFS Manufacturing Agreement; however, we were compensated by TFS to assume any warranty liability for all subsystem module products produced by TFS and still covered under our warranties to our customers. We do not believe that this warranty liability will have a material impact on our financial results. In conjunction with the asset purchase transaction, the mutual release of claims and the provision for future warranty obligations, we

recorded a benefit to cost of revenue of approximately \$0.7 million in the second quarter of 2005.

#### **4. Acquisitions and Dispositions**

On March 27, 2003, we executed a five-year manufacturing agreement with TFS, a worldwide supplier of engineering and manufacturing services. TFS was replaced as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner during the second quarter of 2005 as described above in Note 3, Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner. Under the significant terms of the agreement, TFS would manufacture, assemble and test our RF Module subsystems in its manufacturing facility in Manila, Philippines; purchase most of the manufacturing equipment and raw materials inventory from our former Philippines facility and manage our former Philippines manufacturing facility as manufacturing was transferred to TFS facility.

F-18

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

As part of the agreement, we sold TFS most of the equipment and most of the raw materials inventories of our Philippines manufacturing facility for approximately \$7.9 million, net of a \$0.3 million fee for managing our former facility. Proceeds consisted of \$5.2 million in cash, and a note receivable of \$2.7 million. The total sales price of the equipment sold was approximately \$2.8 million which approximated its net book value. We initially sold inventory to TFS at its carrying value of approximately \$5.4 million. However, under the terms of the agreement and based on certain circumstances, TFS could require us, at its sole discretion, to repurchase any raw materials that had not been consumed in fulfilling our orders. Our maximum obligation to repurchase raw materials inventory under this agreement was approximately \$5.4 million. During the third quarter of 2003, we agreed to repurchase a portion of the raw material inventories from TFS valued at \$2.4 million. The \$2.4 million inventory repurchase was charged to cost of revenue as excess inventory. The raw material repurchase was offset against the \$2.7 million note receivable and we collected \$0.3 million in cash for the remaining balance of the note receivable in the fourth quarter of 2003. During the fourth quarter of 2003, we made an additional provision of \$0.3 million for inventory repurchases from TFS which was also charged to cost of revenue. During 2004, we purchased \$1.3 million of inventories from TFS that became excess as a result of our canceling purchase orders placed with TFS.

As a result of the sale of assets to TFS in 2003, we reduced our payroll by approximately 1,000 employees and recorded restructuring costs totaling \$1.4 million in the first quarter of 2003 including \$0.5 million for employee severance and benefits, \$0.4 million for settlement of our lease obligations, \$0.4 million for restructuring charges and \$0.1 million for the loss on the disposal of the assets. See Note 14, Restructuring Costs.

**Sale of Microtune Holland Design Center**

On October 16, 2001, we acquired the personnel, technology, and assets of privately held Semiconductor Products and Systems Engineering, B.V. (SPaSE), located in the Netherlands, which was subsequently renamed the Microtune Holland Design Center (MHDC), for approximately \$5.4 million. During the fourth quarter of 2002, we decided to cease operating MHDC and recorded a restructuring charge of \$2.3 million, including \$0.4 million for severance related items and \$1.9 million for future liabilities associated with MHDC, primarily operating obligations. In the second quarter of 2003, we sold MHDC to Micronas Group which assumed MHDC's liabilities including its operating obligations. Accordingly, we recorded a benefit to restructuring expense of \$1.6 million during the second quarter of 2003.

**Closure of Wireless Business**

On November 28, 2001, we acquired all of the outstanding capital stock of Transilica Inc. (Transilica), a privately held company based in California, which was subsequently renamed Microtune (San Diego) Inc., for approximately \$146.1 million. During the first quarter of 2003, one of our wireless customers returned \$2.8 million of product that was shipped during the fourth quarter of 2002. Additionally, we were informed by two potential wireless customers of their plans to cancel orders. In reviewing these events, we learned that our wireless technology had been surpassed by our competitors. Continuing evaluation of our wireless inventories resulted in \$4.2 million of write-downs during 2003. We discontinued all wireless development as of December 15, 2003 and closed our Microtune (San Diego) design center. The closure resulted in a restructuring charge of \$0.9 million, which included approximately \$0.7 million of development equipment. See Note 14, Restructuring Costs.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005****5. Accounts Receivable, net**

Accounts receivable, net consists of the following (in thousands):

|                                 | <b>December 31,</b> |                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
|                                 | <b>2005</b>         | <b>2004</b>     |
| Gross accounts receivable       | \$ 6,143            | \$ 5,803        |
| Deferred revenue                | (232)               | (65)            |
| <b>Accounts receivable, net</b> | <b>\$ 5,911</b>     | <b>\$ 5,738</b> |

**6. Inventories**

Inventories consist of the following (in thousands):

|                        | <b>December 31,</b> |                 |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
|                        | <b>2005</b>         | <b>2004</b>     |
| Finished goods         | \$ 4,768            | \$ 4,188        |
| Work-in-process        | 3,131               | 2,907           |
| Raw materials          | 45                  |                 |
| <b>Total inventory</b> | <b>\$ 7,944</b>     | <b>\$ 7,095</b> |

During 2005, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement with TFS to purchase certain raw materials, work-in-process and finished goods inventories for approximately \$1.7 million. See Note 3, Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner. During 2004, we purchased \$1.3 million of inventories from TFS that became excess as a result of our canceling purchase orders placed with TFS. See Note 4, Acquisitions and Dispositions. At December 31, 2004, our wireless inventory had no carrying value.

**7. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment, at cost, consists of the following (in thousands):

|                         | <b>December 31,</b> |             | <b>Useful Life</b> |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------------|
|                         | <b>2005</b>         | <b>2004</b> | <b>in Years</b>    |
| Leasehold improvements  | \$ 729              | \$ 726      | 3 - 22             |
| Manufacturing equipment | 3,341               | 2,974       | 3 - 5              |
| Other equipment         | 8,129               | 7,959       | 3 - 7              |

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

|                               |          |          |       |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|-------|
| Furniture and fixtures        | 1,102    | 1,081    | 3 - 6 |
| Computer software             | 5,605    | 5,557    | 3 - 7 |
| Total property and equipment. | 18,906   | 18,297   |       |
| Less accumulated depreciation | 14,508   | 12,761   |       |
| Net property and equipment    | \$ 4,398 | \$ 5,536 |       |

We discontinued all wireless development as of December 15, 2003 and closed our Microtune (San Diego) design center. The closure resulted in a restructuring charge of \$0.9 million, which included approximately \$0.7 million of development equipment. We wrote-off the cost and accumulated depreciation of this equipment upon its disposal in early 2004.

F-20

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005****8. Intangible Assets and Goodwill**

Amortization expense for intangible assets was \$2.0 million in 2005, \$4.2 million in 2004 and \$4.2 million in 2003, respectively.

During the third quarter of 2004, we recorded charges to legal expense for previously capitalized patent costs of \$0.3 million related to abandoned patent applications and non-patent costs and \$0.2 million due to the uncertain timing of the related patent issuances.

The gross carrying amounts and related accumulated amortization of intangible assets consist of the following (in thousands):

|                         | Remaining<br>Weighted<br>Average<br>Useful Life<br>in Years | December 31,                |                  |                             |                  |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
|                         |   | 2005                        |                  | 2004                        |                  |
|                         |   | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount | Accum.<br>Amort. | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount | Accum.<br>Amort. |
| Patents                 |   | \$ 10,270                   | \$ 10,270        | \$ 10,270                   | \$ 8,262         |
| Other intangible assets |   | 4,308                       | 4,308            | 4,308                       | 4,308            |
| <b>Total</b>            |   | <b>\$ 14,578</b>            | <b>\$ 14,578</b> | <b>\$ 14,578</b>            | <b>\$ 12,570</b> |

**9. Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following (in thousands):

|   | December 31,    |                 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | 2005            | 2004            |
| Accrued non-cancelable inventory purchase obligations | \$ 359          | \$ 1,513        |
| Other   | 1,292           | 1,496           |
| <b>Total accrued expenses</b>                         | <b>\$ 1,651</b> | <b>\$ 3,009</b> |

The accrued non-cancelable inventory purchase obligations relate to non-cancelable orders to subcontractors for inventories determined to be excess compared to current inventory levels and current demand forecasts. See Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies. The accrued expenses are expected to be paid during the next twelve months.



Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## MICROTUNE, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

December 31, 2005

**10. Income Taxes**

The provision (benefit) for income taxes is reconciled with the United States federal statutory rate as follows (in thousands):

|   | Year Ended December 31, |                         |                         |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|   | 2005                    | 2004                    | 2003                    |
|   | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Provision (benefit) computed at the U.S. federal statutory rate | \$ (858)                | \$ 1,542                | \$ (18,104)             |
| Benefit of losses not recognized (recognized)                   | 934                     | (1,176)                 | 19,247                  |
| Deemed dividends of foreign earnings                            | 74                      | 652                     |                         |
| Non-deductible stock option compensation                        |                         | (36)                    | 1,256                   |
| Effect of foreign income taxes rate differential                | (164)                   | (1,054)                 | (2,631)                 |
| Other, net  |                         | (312)                   | 29                      |
| <b>Income tax provision (benefit)</b>                           | <b>\$ (14)</b>          | <b>\$ (384)</b>         | <b>\$ (203)</b>         |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.

The income tax provision (benefit) consists of the following (in thousands):

|                       | Year Ended<br>December 31, |                 |                 |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                       | 2005                       | 2004            | 2003            |
| Foreign income taxes: |                            |                 |                 |
| Current               | \$ (14)                    | \$ (491)        | \$ (203)        |
| Deferred              |                            | 107             |                 |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>\$ (14)</b>             | <b>\$ (384)</b> | <b>\$ (203)</b> |

We recorded a benefit of \$0.6 million in the third quarter of 2004 as a result of our decision to re-structure our foreign operations to improve our foreign tax exposure. The provision for taxes in 2005, 2004 and 2003 includes the utilization of previously reserved net operating loss carryforwards and consists of foreign income taxes.

The income (loss) of foreign operations before income taxes for 2005, 2004 and 2003 was \$(0.7) million, \$(0.1) million and \$7.4 million, respectively. Our Philippine subsidiary is operating under a tax holiday that expires in 2006. We received no tax benefit from this tax holiday in 2005.

Income taxes paid in 2005 were \$0.1 million and related primarily to foreign operations. Income taxes paid in 2004 were insignificant. Income taxes paid in 2003 were \$4.0 million.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

The significant components of our deferred tax liabilities and assets are as follows (in thousands):

|                                       | <b>December 31,</b>           |                               |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                       | <b>2005</b>                   | <b>2004</b>                   |
|                                       | <b>Restated<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>Restated<sup>(1)</sup></b> |
| Deferred tax assets:                  |                               |                               |
| Inventories                           | \$ 522                        | \$ 1,063                      |
| Accounts receivable                   | 3                             | 29                            |
| Intangible assets                     | 5,920                         | 5,496                         |
| Accrued expenses                      | 472                           | 472                           |
| Net operating loss carryforwards      | 59,511                        | 66,552                        |
| Research and development credits      | 4,424                         | 4,470                         |
| Stock-based compensation expense      | 901                           | 1,072                         |
| Unrealized currency loss              | 312                           |                               |
| Other                                 | 137                           |                               |
| <b>Total deferred tax assets</b>      | <b>72,202</b>                 | <b>79,154</b>                 |
| Valuation allowance                   | (69,310)                      | (77,319)                      |
| <b>Total deferred tax assets, net</b> | <b>\$ 2,892</b>               | <b>\$ 1,835</b>               |
| Deferred tax liabilities:             |                               |                               |
| Unrealized currency gains             | \$ (2,208)                    | \$ (1,667)                    |
| Property and equipment                | (576)                         | (41)                          |
| Other                                 | (108)                         | (127)                         |
| <b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b> | <b>(2,892)</b>                | <b>(1,835)</b>                |
| <b>Net deferred tax assets</b>        | <b>\$</b>                     | <b>\$</b>                     |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.

We have established a valuation allowance to fully reserve our net deferred tax assets at December 31, 2005 and 2004 due to the uncertainty of the timing and amount of future taxable income. During 2005, we adjusted our deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the completion of certain reconciliations and accordingly recorded a corresponding adjustment to our valuation allowance. For United States federal income tax purposes, at December 31, 2005, we had a net operating loss carryforward of approximately \$169.0 million and an unused research and development credit carryforward of approximately \$4.4 million, that will begin to expire in 2011. A change in ownership, as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, may limit utilization of the United States federal net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards.

As a result of our acquisition of Transilica in November 2001, we acquired net operating loss carryforwards, previously incurred by Transilica, aggregating approximately \$26.6 million that will begin to expire in 2014. These net operating loss carryforwards are subject to limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, which may have a significant impact on our ability to utilize the net operating loss

carryforwards.

Our income tax returns and those of our subsidiaries are subject to review and examination in the various jurisdictions in which we operate. During 2005, we recorded a provision for income taxes of approximately \$0.1 million as a result of several ongoing foreign reviews and examinations. These foreign reviews and examinations were fully resolved and all tax liabilities were paid during the fourth quarter of 2005 and first quarter of 2006. We have an ongoing review and examination in Germany mainly related to, among other issues, the transfer of intellectual property from our German subsidiary to our domestic operating company in 2001. The outcome of this ongoing foreign review and examination is uncertain and the final resolution of the remaining income tax issues that have been raised as a result of this review and examination could have a material impact on our financial position or future results of operations.

F-23

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005****11. Commitments and Contingencies***Lease Commitments*

In March 2000, we entered into a five-year operating lease for office space in Plano, Texas to be used as our headquarters, as well as for certain administrative, sales and marketing and research and development activities. In April 2005, we extended our operating lease for our corporate headquarters in Plano, Texas an additional 10 years with certain rights of early termination with corresponding penalties, reducing the monthly base rent and providing a leasehold improvement allowance. This lease extension also included a brief rent abatement and escalating rent payments. Rent expense will be calculated using the straight-line method over the lease term. We lease an administrative, sales and marketing, and research and development facility in Germany under an operating lease with a twenty-two year term, which began in December 1999. We also lease certain other facilities and equipment under operating leases. Future minimum lease payments required under operating leases as of December 31, 2005 are as follows (in thousands):

| <b>Year Ending December 31,</b> |                  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|
| 2006                            | \$ 1,145         |
| 2007                            | 904              |
| 2008                            | 857              |
| 2009                            | 852              |
| 2010                            | 852              |
| Thereafter                      | 6,579            |
|                                 | <b>\$ 11,189</b> |

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003 was \$1.2 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.5 million, respectively.

*Purchase Commitments*

As of February 24, 2006, we had approximately \$9.3 million of cancelable and non-cancelable purchase commitments outstanding with our vendors. These commitments were entered into in the normal course of business.

*Other Commitments*

We are currently subject to line down clauses in contracts with certain customers. Such clauses require us to pay financial penalties if our failure to supply product in a timely manner causes the customer to slow down or stop their production. We are also subject to product liability clauses and/or intellectual property indemnification clauses in some of our customer contracts. Such clauses require us to pay financial penalties if we supply defective product, which results in financial damages to the customer, or to indemnify the customer for third-party actions based on infringement by our product of other's intellectual property. As of December 31, 2005, we are unaware of any such claims by any of our customers.

*Legal Proceedings*

From time to time, we may be involved in routine legal proceedings, as well as demands, claims and threatened litigation that arise in the normal course of our business. The ultimate amount of liability, if any, for any pending claims of any type (either alone or combined) may materially

## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

and adversely affect our financial position, results of operations and liquidity. Moreover, the ultimate outcome of any pending litigation is uncertain. Any outcome, whether favorable or unfavorable, may materially and adversely affect us due to legal costs and expenses, diversion of management resources and other factors. There can be no assurance that additional contingencies of a legal nature or contingencies having legal aspects will not be asserted in the future. Such matters could relate to prior, current or future transactions or events. Except as described below, we are not currently a party to any material litigation. With the exception of the initial public offering litigation and the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) re-examination proceeding, all of the material litigation described below has been settled and is no longer pending.

F-24

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

*Intellectual Property and Anti-Trust Litigation*

On January 24, 2001, we filed a lawsuit against Broadcom Corporation alleging patent infringement in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Sherman Division. The lawsuit alleged that Broadcom's BCM3415 microchip and related products infringed our U.S. Patent No. 5,737,035 (035 patent). In our complaint, we sought monetary damages resulting from the alleged infringement as well as injunctive relief precluding Broadcom from taking any further action that infringed our patent. On March 20, 2003, a jury found in favor of Microtune. The jury found that certain Broadcom products did infringe our valid and enforceable patent and that the infringement was willful. Subsequent to the jury verdict, we were awarded \$1,529,586 in damages. The Court then doubled this \$1,529,586 damage award based on Broadcom's willful infringement. The Court also awarded us \$5,157,658.25 in reasonable attorneys' fees, \$500,168.31 in litigation expenses and \$55,722.74 in costs of suit and pre-judgment and post-judgment interest. The Court entered a permanent injunction that prohibited Broadcom from making, using, marketing, selling or distributing in the United States any technology found by the jury to infringe our patent. Broadcom appealed the infringement issues and the award of attorneys' fees and litigation expenses to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. This appeal was dismissed under the terms of the settlement described below.

On July 15, 2002, Broadcom filed a lawsuit against us alleging patent infringement in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Sherman Division. The lawsuit alleged that various Microtune products infringed Broadcom's U.S. Patent No. 6,377,315B1. The complaint sought monetary damages resulting from the alleged infringement as well as injunctive relief precluding us from taking any further action that infringed the Broadcom patent. On June 18, 2003, Broadcom filed an unopposed motion to dismiss and on August 18, 2003, the Court dismissed all of Broadcom's claims against us with prejudice.

On January 24, 2003, Broadcom filed a lawsuit against us alleging patent infringement in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California. The lawsuit alleged that various Microtune products infringed Broadcom's U.S. Patent Nos. 6,445,039B1, 5,682,379 and 6,359,872. Two of these patents were also the subject of the April 4, 2003 action in the United States International Trade Commission (ITC) described below. The complaint sought monetary damages resulting from the alleged infringement as well as injunctive relief precluding Microtune from taking any further action that infringed any of the listed patents. The case was stayed pending resolution of the April 4, 2003 action described below but was dismissed under the terms of the settlement described below.

On February 27, 2003, we filed a lawsuit against Broadcom alleging anti-competitive and monopolistic conduct, as well as restraint of trade conduct, in violation of the Texas Anti-Trust Act, in the District Court of Williamson County, Texas. On March 28, 2003 the lawsuit was removed to the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas, Austin Division. We amended our complaint to allege violations of the Sherman Act and Clayton Act, as well as the Texas Anti-Trust Act. The lawsuit alleged that Broadcom engaged in various illegal anti-competitive activities including bundling its tuner together with its demodulator chips in attempts to exclude Microtune and other competitors from a substantial share of the tuner and cable modem markets. In our complaint, we sought injunctive relief and monetary damages resulting from the alleged unlawful conduct, and treble damages for willful anti-competitive and monopolistic conduct. The case had been scheduled for trial on June 27, 2005 but was dismissed under the terms of the settlement described below.

On April 4, 2003, Broadcom filed a complaint with the U.S. International Trade Commission (ITC) alleging patent infringement by Microtune products of Broadcom's U.S. Patent Nos. 6,445,039B1 and 5,682,379, which were also the subject of the lawsuit Broadcom filed on January 24, 2003 described above. The complaint sought permanent injunctive relief excluding from entry into the United States the accused Microtune products. The ITC appointed Administrative Law Judge Sidney Harris to the case. On October 8, 2003, Judge Harris terminated, at Broadcom's request, the investigation into U.S. Patent No. 5,682,379. The evidentiary hearing on U.S. Patent No. 6,445,039B1 was held during November 2003. On April 2, 2004, Judge Harris issued his initial determination that we did not violate Section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930. In addition to his conclusion that we did not violate Section 337, Judge Harris concluded that Broadcom's U.S. Patent No. 6,445,039B1 was invalid on numerous grounds. Broadcom petitioned the ITC to review this initial determination. We





---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

opposed this petition for review. On May 20, 2004, the ITC denied Broadcom's petition to review the initial determination and announced the termination of its investigation. As part of the settlement described below, on July 6, 2004, Broadcom and Microtune filed a joint motion for vacatur of the final initial determination and a request for an expedited ruling. On July 22, 2004, the ITC denied the joint motion for vacatur, leaving the initial determination intact.

On April 24, 2003, Broadcom filed a *Complaint For Declaratory Judgment of Patent Noninfringement* in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Sherman Division, against Microtune. Broadcom alleged that their BCM3416 and BCM93416 reference design did not infringe our '035 patent. On October 22, 2003, the Court issued an order extending the scope of this case to cover the issues of whether or not Broadcom's BCM3416, BCM3418 and reference designs containing either of those products infringed our '035 patent. We filed a counterclaim alleging Broadcom willfully infringed the '035 patent. We sought monetary damages and injunctive relief. The case had been scheduled to go to trial on June 14, 2004 but was dismissed under the terms of the settlement described below.

On November 26, 2003, Broadcom filed a lawsuit against us alleging patent infringement in the United States District Court for the Western District of Wisconsin (Madison). The lawsuit alleged that various Microtune products infringed Broadcom's U.S. Patent No. 6,211,742. The complaint sought monetary damages resulting from the alleged infringement as well as injunctive relief precluding us from taking any further action that infringed the patent. On March 9, 2004, the Court entered an order transferring this lawsuit to the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, Sherman Division but the lawsuit was dismissed under the terms of the settlement described below.

On June 13, 2004, Microtune and Broadcom entered into agreements to settle all outstanding patent and anti-trust litigation between the two companies. Under the terms of the settlement agreement, all outstanding claims in pending litigation were dismissed with prejudice. The settlement agreement also provides for reciprocal releases covering all asserted and unasserted claims between the parties. In addition, the permanent injunction described above was vacated. In connection with the settlement, Broadcom made a one-time payment to Microtune of \$22.5 million, which was recorded in other income in the second quarter of 2004. Additionally, Broadcom and Microtune entered into a separate patent cross-license agreement whereby patents claiming priority prior to the effective date of the license agreement are licensed for the lives of the patents, and subsequently acquired patents that claim priority within the following four years are licensed for ten years. Under the license agreement, all products of Broadcom are licensed under all of Microtune's patents, and all current products and future analog signal processing products of Microtune are licensed under all of Broadcom's analog signal processing and related foundational patents. The licenses are royalty free with the exception of Microtune's license to Broadcom for its dual conversion tuner products, which is royalty bearing. These agreements have no impact on the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) re-examination discussed below.

In October 2003, as part of the litigation described above, Broadcom requested that the USPTO re-examine certain claims of the '035 patent in light of certain patent documents and publications considered by the Court in its determination that the claims of the patent were valid. The USPTO issued an order granting the re-examination proceeding on January 8, 2004. On September 14, 2004, the USPTO examiner assigned to the re-examination issued an action with respect to the patentability of the '035 claims undergoing re-examination, confirming certain claims of the '035 patent and rejecting others. We responded to the examiner presenting our arguments that these rejected claims were patentable and should be confirmed. On June 20, 2005, the USPTO examiner issued a final office action, confirming certain claims of the '035 patent and rejecting others. On August 22, 2005, we submitted a response to the June final office action. On November 14, 2005, the USPTO removed the finality of the June office action and on January 23, 2006, the USPTO issued a replacement final office action. On February 24, 2006, we submitted a response to the January final office action following an interview with the USPTO officials responsible for the office action. Based on current information, we believe that the outcome of this proceeding is not likely to have a material adverse impact on the '035 patent or on our business prospects, however there can be no assurance regarding our current assessment until the final resolution of this proceeding by the USPTO. The settlement discussed above had no impact on the USPTO re-examination. Furthermore, the final outcome of the USPTO re-examination, whether beneficial or detrimental to us, will have no impact on the settlement discussed above.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

***Securities Litigation***

***Initial Public Offering Litigation***

Starting on July 11, 2001, multiple purported securities fraud class action complaints were filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. We are aware of at least three such complaints: *Berger v. Goldman, Sachs & Co., Inc. et al.*; *Atlas v. Microtune et al.*; and *Ellis Investments Ltd. v. Goldman, Sachs & Co., Inc. et al.* The complaints are brought purportedly on behalf of all persons who purchased our common stock from August 4, 2000 through December 6, 2000 and are related to *In re Initial Public Offering Securities Litigation* (IPO cases). The Atlas complaint names as defendants Microtune; Douglas J. Bartek, our former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer; Everett Rogers, our former Chief Financial Officer and Vice President of Finance and Administration; and several investment banking firms that served as underwriters of our initial public offering. Microtune, Mr. Bartek and Mr. Rogers were served with notice of the Atlas complaint on August 22, 2001, however, they have not been served regarding the other referenced complaints. The Berger and Ellis Investment Ltd. complaints assert claims against the underwriters only. The complaints were consolidated and amended on May 29, 2002. The amended complaint alleges liability under §§ 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (1933 Act Claims) and §§ 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (1934 Act Claims), on the grounds that the registration statement for our initial public offering did not disclose that (1) the underwriters had agreed to allow certain of their customers to purchase shares in the offering in exchange for excess commissions paid to the underwriters, and (2) the underwriters had arranged for certain of their customers to purchase additional shares in the aftermarket at pre-determined prices. The amended complaint also alleges that false analyst reports were issued. No specific amount of damages is claimed. We are aware that similar allegations have been made in other lawsuits filed in the Southern District of New York challenging over 300 other initial public offerings and secondary offerings conducted in 1998, 1999 and 2000. Those cases have been consolidated for pretrial purposes before the Honorable Shira A. Scheindlin. On February 19, 2003, the Court ruled on all defendants' motions to dismiss. The Court denied the motions to dismiss the 1933 Act Claims. The Court did not dismiss the 1934 Act Claims against us and other issuers and underwriters.

We have accepted a settlement proposal presented to all issuer defendants. Under the settlement, plaintiffs will dismiss and release all claims against the Microtune defendants. The insurance companies collectively responsible for insuring the issuer defendants in all of the IPO cases will guarantee plaintiffs a recovery of \$1 billion, an amount that covers all of the IPO cases. Under this guarantee, the insurers will pay the difference, if any, between \$1 billion and the amount collected by the plaintiffs from the underwriter defendants in all of the IPO cases. The Microtune defendants will not be required to pay any money in the settlement. However, any payment made by the insurers will be charged to the respective insurance policies covering each issuer's case on a *pro rata* basis (that is, the total insurance company payments will be divided by the number of cases that settle). If the *pro rata* charge exceeds the amount of insurance coverage for an issuer, that issuer would be responsible for additional payments. The proposal also provides that the insurers will pay for the company's legal fees going forward. The settlement will require approval of the Court, which cannot be assured.

On February 15, 2005, the Court issued an order providing preliminary approval of the settlement except to the extent the settlement would have cut off contractual indemnification claims that underwriters may have against securities issuers, such as Microtune. The Court set a hearing to consider final approval of the settlement for January 9, 2006. On September 1, 2005, the Court finalized its preliminary approval of the settlement and rescheduled the hearing to consider final approval of the settlement for April 24, 2006.

***Class Action Litigation***

Beginning in February 2003, Microtune and certain of our former executive officers were named as defendants in several class action lawsuits filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas. These suits alleged violations of federal securities laws and regulations. The claims of the plaintiffs in the various lawsuits included that the defendants violated §§10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as well as SEC Rule 10b-5, resulting in damages to persons who purchased, converted, exchanged, or otherwise acquired our common stock between July 23, 2001 and February 20, 2003, inclusive. The plaintiffs' specific allegations included that the defendants engaged

Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

in fraudulent accounting and financial practices and misrepresented material facts and omitted to state material facts necessary to make other statements made not misleading, and that these misrepresentations or omissions had the effect of artificially

F-27

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

inflating Microtune's stock price. The alleged misrepresentations and omissions included, among others, allegations that: Microtune materially overstated revenue by recognizing certain sales immediately as revenue when deferred revenue recognition would have been more appropriate; Microtune failed to establish reserves when appropriate; Microtune lacked adequate internal controls to assure its financial statements were fairly presented in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles; Microtune lacked sufficient controls and procedures for the timely and accurate issuance of periodic press releases; Microtune lacked sufficient means to monitor prior public statements to detect whether an update was required; and Microtune failed to record impairment charges relating to the assets acquired with the Transilica acquisition at the appropriate time.

On November 23, 2004, Microtune and the other defendants entered into a settlement agreement with the plaintiffs under which the defendants agreed to settle the consolidated lawsuit for \$5,625,000, inclusive of attorneys' fees and costs, in return for a full release of all claims and dismissal of the consolidated lawsuit. On April 4, 2005, the district court entered an order of dismissal and final judgment which gave final approval to the securities class action litigation settlement. Microtune and the other defendants made no admission of wrongdoing as part of the settlement.

Under a separate agreement with Microtune's director and officer insurance carriers, the insurance carriers have agreed to reimburse the settlement amount, subject to Microtune's 15% co-pay obligation. The settlement did not have a material impact on our business prospects, results of operations or financial condition.

*Stockholder Derivative Litigation*

Beginning on October 30, 2003, various stockholder derivative lawsuits were filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, against current and former officers and directors of Microtune. The derivative lawsuits were consolidated on January 5, 2004. The plaintiffs alleged various breaches of fiduciary duties, abuse of control, and waste of corporate assets against all the defendants for which they sought contribution and indemnification. The plaintiffs additionally alleged unjust enrichment against certain of the defendants for which they sought disgorgement under § 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The relief sought included damages, disgorgement, interest, costs, fees, and expenses.

On January 10, 2005, Microtune and the other defendants entered into a settlement agreement with the plaintiffs to settle the derivative litigation. Under the terms of the agreement, we agreed to pay the plaintiffs' attorneys' fees and expenses in an amount not to exceed \$1.125 million and further agreed to adopt certain changes to its corporate governance policies in exchange for a full release of all claims and dismissal of the derivative litigation. On March 31, 2005, the district court entered an order of dismissal and final judgment which gave final approval to the stockholder derivative litigation settlement. Microtune and the other defendants made no admission of wrongdoing as part of the settlement.

Under a separate agreement with our director and officer insurance carriers, the insurance carriers agreed to reimburse the majority of the plaintiffs' attorneys' fees and expenses, subject to the Company's 15% co-pay obligation. The settlement did not have a material impact on our business prospects, results of operations or financial condition.

*Securities and Exchange Commission Investigation*

On August 4, 2003, we received written notification that we were the subject of an investigation by the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). The investigation related directly to the internal inquiry commissioned by the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors in 2003. On July 29, 2005, we announced that the SEC had accepted our previously submitted offer of settlement. Under the terms of the announced settlement, and without admitting or denying the SEC's findings, we consented to the entry of an order requiring us to cease and desist from committing or causing any violation or future violation of certain sections of the federal securities laws. The settlement did not require that we pay a penalty.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

**12. Stockholders Equity**

*Common Stock*

On March 4, 2002, our Board declared a dividend of one right for each share of our common stock issued and outstanding at the close of business on March 16, 2002. One right also attaches to each share of our common stock issued subsequent to March 16, 2002. The rights become exercisable to purchase one one-thousandth of a share of new Series A Preferred Stock (Series A), at \$115.00 per right, when an entity acquires 15 percent or more of our common stock or announces a tender offer which could result in such entity owning 15 percent or more of our common stock. Each one one-thousandth of a share of the Series A has terms designed to make it substantially the economic equivalent of one share of our common stock. Prior to an entity acquiring 15 percent, the rights can be redeemed for \$0.001 each by action of our Board. Under certain circumstances, if an entity acquires 15 percent or more of our common stock, the rights permit our stockholders other than the acquirer to purchase our common stock having a market value of twice the exercise price of the rights, in lieu of the Series A. Alternatively, when the rights become exercisable, the Board may authorize the issuance of one share of our common stock in exchange for each right that is then exercisable. In addition, in the event of certain business combinations, the rights permit the purchase of the common stock of an acquirer at a 50 percent discount. Rights held by the acquirer will become null and void in both cases. The rights expire on March 3, 2012. On December 31, 2005, 52,761,027 rights were outstanding.

*Stock Option Plans*

In August 1996, our Board of Directors and the stockholders approved the 1996 Stock Option Plan that provides for incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options to be granted to key employees, certain directors, and consultants of Microtune. Our Board of Directors or designated committee establishes the terms of each option granted under the 1996 Stock Option Plan. At December 31, 2005, we had no options available for grant and 808,538 options granted and unexercised under the 1996 Stock Option Plan. At December 31, 2005, we had reserved 808,538 shares of common stock for issuance upon exercise of options granted pursuant to the 1996 Stock Option Plan.

In August 2000, we adopted the 2000 Stock Plan. The 2000 Plan, as amended, provides for incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options to be granted to key employees and consultants. Our Board of Directors or designated committee establishes the terms of each option granted under the 2000 Stock Plan. At December 31, 2005, we had 3,473,857 options available for grant and 8,069,965 options granted and unexercised under the 2000 Plan. At December 31, 2005, we had reserved 11,543,822 shares of common stock for issuance upon exercise of options granted pursuant to the 2000 Stock Plan.

In August 2000, we adopted a Directors Stock Option Plan. The Directors Plan provides for nonqualified stock options to be granted to non-employee members of the Board of Directors. At December 31, 2005, we had 561,000 options available for grant and 317,750 options granted and unexercised under the Directors Stock Option Plan. At December 31, 2005, we had reserved 878,750 shares of common stock for issuance upon exercise of options granted pursuant to the Directors Stock Option Plan.

On November 28, 2001, we assumed the obligations under Transilica's Stock Option Plan. The Transilica Stock Option Plan provided for incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options to be granted to key employees and consultants of Transilica. Their Board of Directors established the terms of each option granted under the Transilica Stock Option Plan at the time of grant. At December 31, 2005, we had no options available for grant and 57,650 options granted and unexercised under the Transilica Stock Option Plan. At December 31, 2005, we had reserved 57,650 shares of common stock for issuance upon exercise of options granted pursuant to the Transilica Stock Option Plan.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

A summary of our stock option activity and related information for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004 follows:

|                              | Options Outstanding<br>Weighted Average |                          |
|------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
|                              | Number of Shares                        | Exercise Price Per Share |
| Balance at December 31, 2003 | 6,602,721                               | \$ 2.73                  |
| Granted                      | 2,430,760                               | 3.55                     |
| Exercised                    | (1,031,578)                             | 1.47                     |
| Canceled                     | (1,275,041)                             | 4.26                     |
| Balance at December 31, 2004 | 6,726,862                               | \$ 2.94                  |
| Granted                      | 3,298,260                               | 3.94                     |
| Exercised                    | (519,316)                               | 1.96                     |
| Canceled                     | (251,903)                               | 3.63                     |
| Balance at December 31, 2005 | 9,253,903                               | \$ 3.33                  |

The following presents certain information about outstanding stock options at December 31, 2005:

| Range of<br>Exercise Price | Options Outstanding<br>Weighted Average |              |                  | Options Exercisable<br>Weighted Average |                |  |
|----------------------------|---|--------------|------------------|---|----------------|--|
|                            | Remaining Contractual                   |              | Weighted Average | Weighted Average                        |                |  |
|                            | Number                                  | Life (Years) | Exercise Price   | Number                                  | Exercise Price |  |
| \$ 0.13 - \$ 0.20          | 28,167                                  | 1.7          | \$ 0.14          | 28,167                                  | \$ 0.14        |  |
| \$ 0.38 - \$ 0.88          | 680,836                                 | 3.8          | 0.81             | 679,536                                 | 0.81           |  |
| \$ 1.25 - \$ 1.85          | 163,253                                 | 5.7          | 1.53             | 115,471                                 | 1.52           |  |
| \$ 1.94 - \$ 2.85          | 3,377,122                               | 7.7          | 2.46             | 1,942,484                               | 2.44           |  |
| \$ 2.92 - \$ 4.35          | 3,468,651                               | 9.2          | 3.77             | 359,605                                 | 3.43           |  |
| \$ 4.47 - \$ 6.60          | 1,361,707                               | 8.4          | 4.76             | 293,560                                 | 4.82           |  |
| \$ 7.75 - \$10.40          | 65,067                                  | 5.5          | 9.30             | 65,033                                  | 9.31           |  |
| \$12.35 - \$15.45          | 106,100                                 | 5.5          | 13.81            | 89,548                                  | 14.02          |  |
| \$26.52 - \$37.88          | 3,000                                   | 4.8          | 28.41            | 3,000                                   | 28.41          |  |
| \$ 0.13 - \$37.88          | 9,253,903                               | 8.0          | \$ 3.33          | 3,576,404                               | \$ 2.82        |  |

*Employee Stock Purchase Plan*



## Edgar Filing: MICROTUNE INC - Form 10-K/A

In August 2000, we adopted an Employee Stock Purchase Plan under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. A total of 400,000 shares of common stock were initially reserved for issuance under the plan. Additional shares of 400,000 and 830,000 were approved to be reserved for issuance in 2002 and 2004, respectively. The plan allows eligible employees to purchase our common stock at 85% of the lower of the fair market value of the common stock at the beginning or end of each successive six-month offering period. Amounts deducted and accumulated by the participant will be used to purchase shares of common stock at the end of each purchase period. For the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, 288,438 and 236,718 shares were issued under the purchase plan, respectively. At December 31, 2005, there were 349,398 shares available for issuance under this plan.

See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements, for a discussion of the Audit Committee's independent investigation into our stock option grant practices.

F-30

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MICROTUNE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2005**

**13. Employee Benefit Plans**

We offer a 401(k) plan whereby employees who participate may contribute up to 20% of pre-tax salary to the plan, subject to IRS limitations including any catch-up provisions. Under our 401(k) plan we may elect to make voluntary contributions. No voluntary contributions were made for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003.

Microtune KG, our German operating company, and its subsidiaries sponsor defined benefit and defined contribution retirement plans for its employees. Retirement benefit expense for 2005, 2004 and 2003 was not significant.

In December 2004, Microtune KG entered into agreements with two separate plan administrators to suspend and fund the defined benefit pension plan and create a defined contribution pension plan. Under the terms of these transactions, we permanently suspended benefits under the defined benefit plan and paid approximately \$1.3 million to one plan administrator to fully fund the pension obligation related to past service of employees. Consequently, we eliminated our existing pension reserve of approximately \$1.2 million and recorded a curtailment loss of approximately \$0.1 million in accordance with SFAS No. 88, *Employers' Accounting for Settlements and Curtailments of Defined Benefit Pension Plans and for Termination Benefits*. The funding of the pension obligation was accounted for as a settlement under SFAS 88. No unrealized gains or losses existed at the time of the settlement. Under a separate agreement, we created a defined contribution plan with the other plan administrator to cover future service of employees. During 2005, we made periodic payments into this plan, which were not significant.

**14. Restructuring Costs**

In the second quarter of 2003, we entered into an agreement to sell MHDC to the Micronas Group. See Note 4, *Acquisitions and Dispositions*. The agreement stipulated that the Micronas Group would assume the ongoing operations and certain related financial obligations. As a result of the transaction, we recorded a gain of approximately \$1.6 million, which is included as a reduction of restructuring expense. As a result of this sale, we reduced payroll by 23 employees.

As a result of the sale of assets to TFS described in Note 4, *Acquisitions and Dispositions* we reduced our payroll by approximately 1,000 employees and charged restructuring costs \$1.4 million in the first quarter of 2003. The restructuring costs included \$0.5 million for employee severance and benefits, \$0.4 million for settlement of our lease obligations, \$0.4 million for other transaction costs and \$0.1 million for the loss on the disposal of the assets.

In the second quarter of 2003, we reduced our payroll by 36 employees, principally at our design center in San Diego, CA. This action resulted in a \$0.6 million charge to restructuring costs, consisting of employee severance and benefits. Subsequently, we were unsuccessful in our efforts to refocus our wireless product development. As a result, we discontinued all wireless development as of December 15, 2003 and closed the design center. The closure resulted in a restructuring charge of \$0.9 million, which included the write off of approximately \$0.7 million of development equipment. As a result of this closure, we reduced our payroll by 25 employees.

Additionally, during the second quarter of 2003, we negotiated a favorable settlement of a software license agreement, which reduced future payments for licenses previously used at two of our locations. This resulted in a \$0.3 million decrease of our restructuring accrual in the second quarter of 2003.

Charges incurred during 2004 were the result of restructuring actions described above. No restructuring charges were recorded in 2005.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## MICROTUNE, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

December 31, 2005

The following table summarizes the restructuring accrual activity (in thousands):

|                              | Severance<br>and<br>benefits | Lease<br>obligations and<br>facility<br>closure<br>costs | Other exit<br>costs | Total |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------|-------|
| Balance at December 31, 2003 | 149                          | 53   |                     | 202   |
| Provision                    | 49                           | 73   | 26                  | 148   |
| Change in prior estimates    | (2)                          | (41)   |                     | (43)  |
| Cash payments                | (196)                        | (85)   | (26)                | (307) |
| Balance at December 31, 2004 | \$                           | \$   | \$                  | \$    |

Accruals related to restructuring activities were recorded in accrued expenses in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. See Note 9, Accrued Expenses.

**15. Geographic Information and Significant Customers**

Our headquarters and main design center are located in Plano, Texas. We have other sales offices and design centers in the United States and other worldwide locations. Net income (loss) from foreign operations totaled \$(0.7) million, \$(0.1) million and \$7.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively. Net revenue by geographical area is summarized below (in thousands):

|               | Year Ended December 31, |           |           |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|               | 2005                    | 2004      | 2003      |
| North America | \$ 19,513               | \$ 23,862 | \$ 15,838 |
| Europe        | 9,837                   | 8,254     | 10,557    |
| Asia Pacific  | 27,613                  | 23,327    | 19,576    |
| Other         | 28                      | 719       | 222       |
| Total         | \$ 56,991               | \$ 56,162 | \$ 46,193 |

During 2005, we derived revenues exceeding 10% of total revenues from shipments to customer locations in the United States, China (including Hong Kong) and Germany. During 2004, we derived revenues exceeding 10% of total revenues from shipments to customer locations in the United States and Taiwan. During 2003, we derived revenues exceeding 10% of total revenues from shipments to customer locations in the United States, Germany and Taiwan.

The locations of property and equipment, net, are summarized below (in thousands):

|               | <b>December 31,</b> |             |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------|
|               | <b>2005</b>         | <b>2004</b> |
| North America | \$ 3,139            | \$ 3,819    |
| Europe        | 893                 | 1,107       |
| Asia Pacific  | 366                 | 610         |
| Total         | \$ 4,398            | \$ 5,536    |

F-32

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

Sales to our significant customers, including sales to their respective manufacturing subcontractors, as a percentage of net revenue were as follows:

|                        | Year Ended December 31, |      |      |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------|------|
|                        | 2005                    | 2004 | 2003 |
| Scientific-Atlanta     | 22%                     | 16%  | *    |
| Asuspower (1)          | 18%                     | 10%  | *    |
| DaimlerChrysler        | *                       | *    | 15%  |
| World Peace Industrial |                         |      | 13%  |
| Ten largest customers  | 74%                     | 63%  | 60%  |

\* Less than 10% of net revenue

(1) Primarily for the benefit of ARRIS in 2005 and ARRIS and Terayon in 2004

**16. Selected Quarterly Consolidated Financial Data (unaudited)**

The following tables present selected unaudited consolidated statement of operations information for each of the quarters in the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004 as previously reported and as restated (in thousands, except per share data):

| Year Ended December 31, 2005           | For the Quarter Ended   |                          |                     |                      |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|  | December 31<br>Reported | September 30<br>Reported | June 30<br>Reported | March 31<br>Reported |
| Net revenue                            | \$ 14,972               | \$ 16,351                | \$ 13,487           | \$ 12,181            |
| Cost of revenue                        | 7,529                   | 8,201                    | 5,785               | 5,815                |
| Gross margin                           | 7,443                   | 8,150                    | 7,702               | 6,366                |
| Loss from operations                   | (394)                   | (242)                    | (1,127)             | (2,413)              |
| Income (loss) before income taxes      | 345                     | 430                      | (618)               | (1,962)              |
| Net income (loss)                      | 454                     | 357                      | (597)               | (2,005)              |
| Basic income (loss) per Common share   | 0.01                    | 0.01                     | (0.01)              | (0.04)               |
| Diluted income (loss) per Common share | 0.01                    | 0.01                     | (0.01)              | (0.04)               |

| Year Ended December 31, 2005           | For the Quarter Ended                     |  |                                       |  |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|
|  | December 31<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | September 30<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | June 30<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | March 31<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net revenue                            | \$  | \$   | \$                                    | \$                                     |
| Cost of revenue                        |   |  |                                       |  |
| Gross margin                           |   |  |                                       |  |
| Loss from operations                   | (105)                                     | (248)                                      | (153)                                 | (141)                                  |
| Income (loss) before income taxes      | (105)                                     | (248)                                      | (153)                                 | (141)                                  |
| Net income (loss)                      | (106)                                     | (247)                                      | (153)                                 | (141)                                  |
| Basic income (loss) per Common share   |   | (0.01)                                     |                                       |  |
| Diluted income (loss) per Common share |   | (0.01)                                     |                                       |  |



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

| Year Ended December 31, 2005           | For the Quarter Ended                  |   |                                    |                                     |
|--|--|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | December 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | September 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | June 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | March 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net revenue                            | \$ 14,972                              | \$ 16,351                               | \$ 13,487                          | \$ 12,181                           |
| Cost of revenue                        | 7,529                                  | 8,201                                   | 5,785                              | 5,815                               |
| Gross margin                           | 7,443                                  | 8,150                                   | 7,702                              | 6,366                               |
| Loss from operations                   | (499)                                  | (490)                                   | (1,280)                            | (2,554)                             |
| Income (loss) before income taxes      | 240                                    | 182                                     | (771)                              | (2,103)                             |
| Net income (loss)                      | 348                                    | 110                                     | (750)                              | (2,146)                             |
| Basic income (loss) per Common share   | 0.01                                   | 0.00                                    | (0.01)                             | (0.04)                              |
| Diluted income (loss) per Common share | 0.01                                   | 0.00                                    | (0.01)                             | (0.04)                              |

| Year Ended December 31, 2004           | For the Quarter Ended   |                          |                     |                      |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|  | December 31<br>Reported | September 30<br>Reported | June 30<br>Reported | March 31<br>Reported |
| Net revenue                            | \$ 15,385               | \$ 16,268                | \$ 13,470           | \$ 11,039            |
| Cost of revenue                        | 8,137                   | 9,460                    | 7,958               | 5,945                |
| Gross margin                           | 7,248                   | 6,808                    | 5,512               | 5,094                |
| Income (loss) from operations          | 340                     | (4,793)                  | (7,369)             | (7,946)              |
| Income (loss) before income taxes      | 2,082                   | (4,454)                  | 16,147              | (8,630)              |
| Net income (loss)                      | 2,099                   | (3,886)                  | 16,046              | (8,730)              |
| Basic income (loss) per Common share   | 0.04                    | (0.08)                   | 0.31                | (0.17)               |
| Diluted income (loss) per Common share | 0.04                    | (0.08)                   | 0.30                | (0.17)               |

| Year Ended December 31, 2004           | For the Quarter Ended                     |  |                                       |  |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|
|  | December 31<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | September 30<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | June 30<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> | March 31<br>Adjustments <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net revenue                            | \$  | \$   | \$                                    | \$                                     |
| Cost of revenue                        |   |  |                                       |  |
| Gross margin                           |   |  |                                       |  |
| Loss from operations                   | (268)                                     | (178)                                      | (121)                                 | (172)                                  |
| Income (loss) before income taxes      | (268)                                     | (178)                                      | (121)                                 | (172)                                  |
| Net income (loss)                      | (268)                                     | (178)                                      | (121)                                 | (172)                                  |
| Basic income (loss) per Common share   |   |  |                                       |  |
| Diluted income (loss) per Common share | (0.01)                                    |  |                                       |  |

F-34

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****MICROTUNE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****December 31, 2005**

| Year Ended December 31, 2004           | For the Quarter Ended                  |   |                                    |                                     |
|--|--|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | December 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | September 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | June 30<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> | March 31<br>Restated <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Net revenue                            | \$ 15,385                              | \$ 16,268                               | \$ 13,470                          | \$ 11,039                           |
| Cost of revenue                        | 8,137                                  | 9,460                                   | 7,958                              | 5,945                               |
| Gross margin                           | 7,248                                  | 6,808                                   | 5,512                              | 5,094                               |
| Income (loss) from operations          | 72                                     | (4,971)                                 | (7,490)                            | (8,118)                             |
| Income (loss) before income taxes      | 1,814                                  | (4,632)                                 | 16,026                             | (8,802)                             |
| Net income (loss)                      | 1,831                                  | (4,064)                                 | 15,925                             | (8,902)                             |
| Basic income (loss) per Common share   | 0.04                                   | (0.08)                                  | 0.31                               | (0.17)                              |
| Diluted income (loss) per Common share | 0.03                                   | (0.08)                                  | 0.30                               | (0.17)                              |

(1) See Note 2, Restatement of Consolidated Financial Statements.

The results for the first quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.2 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter and included a benefit of \$0.3 million in selling, general and administrative expense related to the reimbursement of legal expenses from our insurance carriers. The results for the second quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.2 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter and included a benefit of \$0.7 million in cost of revenue related to replacing TFS as our RF subsystem module manufacturing partner as described in Note 3, Subsystem Module Manufacturing Partner. The results for the third quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.4 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter and included charges of \$0.3 million to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which were excess to our current demand forecast and \$0.3 million for various liabilities as a result of several ongoing foreign tax reviews and examinations. The results for the third quarter of 2005 also included a benefit of \$0.2 million in selling, general and administrative expenses related to the reimbursement of legal expenses from our insurance carriers. The results from the fourth quarter of 2005 did not include \$0.3 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter.

The results for the first quarter of 2004 do not include \$0.5 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter. The results for the second quarter of 2004 do not include \$1.2 million in cost of revenue related to previously reserved slow moving inventories that were sold during the quarter, reflect a \$1.4 million charge to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which are were excess to our demand forecasts and reflect a one-time payment of \$22.5 million from a competitor to settle all outstanding patent and anti-trust litigation. The results for third quarter include a \$0.7 million charge to recognize liabilities for subcontractor inventories which are were excess to our demand forecasts offset by \$0.4 million in accrual reversals from the resolution of various inventory-related liabilities with a subcontractor. The results from the fourth quarter of 2004 include a \$1.5 million benefit from the reimbursement of legal fees by our insurance carriers, \$0.5 million benefit from a customs audit and tax refund, and a \$0.7 million foreign currency gain.